

13.0 Hydrology – Groundwater

This section describes the environmental and regulatory settings of groundwater, including the environmental consequences and mitigation, as they pertain to implementation of Project alternatives. Groundwater resources describe the water resources related to water flowing in the subsurface through porous sediments.

13.1 Environmental Setting

The Project area is in Fresno and Madera counties, near the town of Mendota, California, as shown on Figure 1-2 of Chapter 1.0, “Introduction.” This area is located above the San Joaquin Valley Groundwater Basin.

13.1.1 Regional Setting

The San Joaquin Valley Groundwater Basin makes up the southern two-thirds of the 400-mile-long, northwest trending asymmetric trough of the Central Valley regional aquifer system in the southern extent of the Great Valley Geomorphic Province. As defined in Bulletin 118, California’s Groundwater (California Department of Water Resources [DWR] 2003), the San Joaquin Valley Groundwater Basin is comprised of two hydrologic regions, which are divided by the San Joaquin River near Reach 2B: the San Joaquin River hydrologic region to the north and the Tulare Lake hydrologic region to the south; therefore, the Project area lies within both hydrologic regions.

Groundwater Resources of San Joaquin River Hydrologic Region

The San Joaquin River hydrologic region is heavily groundwater-reliant, with groundwater making up approximately 36 percent of the annual supply for agricultural and urban uses (DWR 2014a). The San Joaquin River hydrologic region consists of surface water basins draining into the San Joaquin River system, from the Cosumnes River basin on the north through the southern boundary of the San Joaquin River watershed. Aquifers in the San Joaquin Valley Groundwater Basin are thick and typically extend to depths of up to 800 feet.

Groundwater in the San Joaquin River hydrologic region historically flowed from the valley flanks to the axis of the valley during predevelopment conditions, then north toward the Delta. In the 1920s, development of a deep-well turbine pump and increased availability of electricity led to expansion of agriculture, and ultimately declining groundwater levels between 1920 and 1950 (DWR 2003). Groundwater pumping and recharge from imported irrigation water have resulted in a change in regional flow patterns. As described in the Program Environmental Impact Statement/Report (PEIS/R) (San Joaquin River Restoration Program [SJRRP] 2011, page 12-4), flow largely occurs from areas of recharge towards areas of lower groundwater levels. Vertical movement of water in the aquifer has been altered in this region as a result of thousands of wells constructed with perforations above and below the confining unit (Corcoran Clay

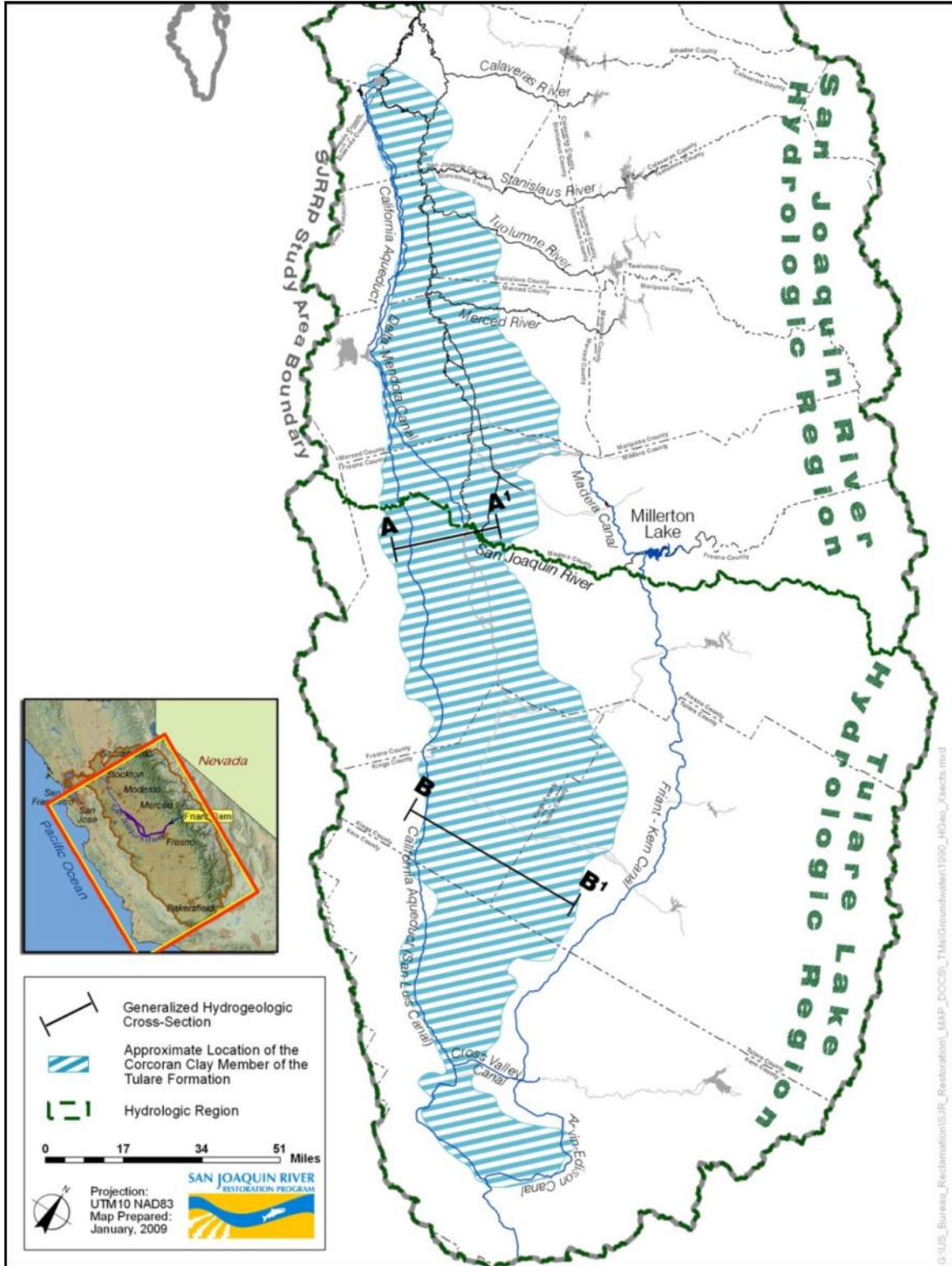
1 Member), where present, providing a direct hydraulic connection. This increase in
2 vertical flow may have been partially offset by a decrease in vertical flow resulting from
3 the inelastic compaction of fine-grained materials in the aquifer system, which occurs
4 largely due to deep groundwater pumping. The approximate extent of the Corcoran Clay
5 is illustrated on Figure 13-1.

6 The aquifer system of the San Joaquin Valley Groundwater Basin is divided into two
7 major aquifers: an unconfined to semiconfined aquifer above the Corcoran Clay, a thick
8 zone of clay deposited as part of the sequence of lacustrine and marsh deposits
9 underlying Tulare Lake, and a confined aquifer beneath the Corcoran Clay. The
10 unconfined to semiconfined aquifer can be divided into three hydrogeologic units based
11 on the source of the sediment: Coast Range alluvium, Sierra Nevada sediments, and
12 flood-basin deposits (see Figures 13-1 and 13-2).

13 The Coast Range alluvial deposits are derived largely from the erosion of marine rocks
14 from the Coast Range. These deposits are up to 850 feet thick along the western edge of
15 the valley and taper off to the east as they approach the center of the valley floor. The
16 alluvial deposits contain a large proportion of silt and clay, are high in salts, and also
17 contain elevated concentrations of selenium and other trace elements. The Sierra Nevada
18 sediments on the eastern side of the region are derived primarily from granitic rock and
19 consist of predominantly well-sorted micaceous sand. These deposits make up most of
20 the total thickness of sediments along the valley axis and gradually thin to the west until
21 pinching out near the western boundary. The Sierra Nevada sediments are relatively
22 permeable with hydraulic conductivities three times the conductivities of the Coast Range
23 deposits. Flood-basin deposits are relatively thin and were derived in recent time from
24 sediments of the Coast Ranges to the west and from sediments of the Sierra Nevada to the
25 east. These deposits occur along the center of the valley floor and consist primarily of
26 moderately to densely compacted clays ranging between 5 and 35 feet thick.

27 On a regional scale, the Corcoran Clay divides the groundwater system, ranges from zero
28 to 160 feet thick, and is found between 80 and 400 feet below the land surface. The
29 confined aquifer is overlain by the Corcoran Clay Member of the Tulare Formation and
30 consists of mixed origin sediments.

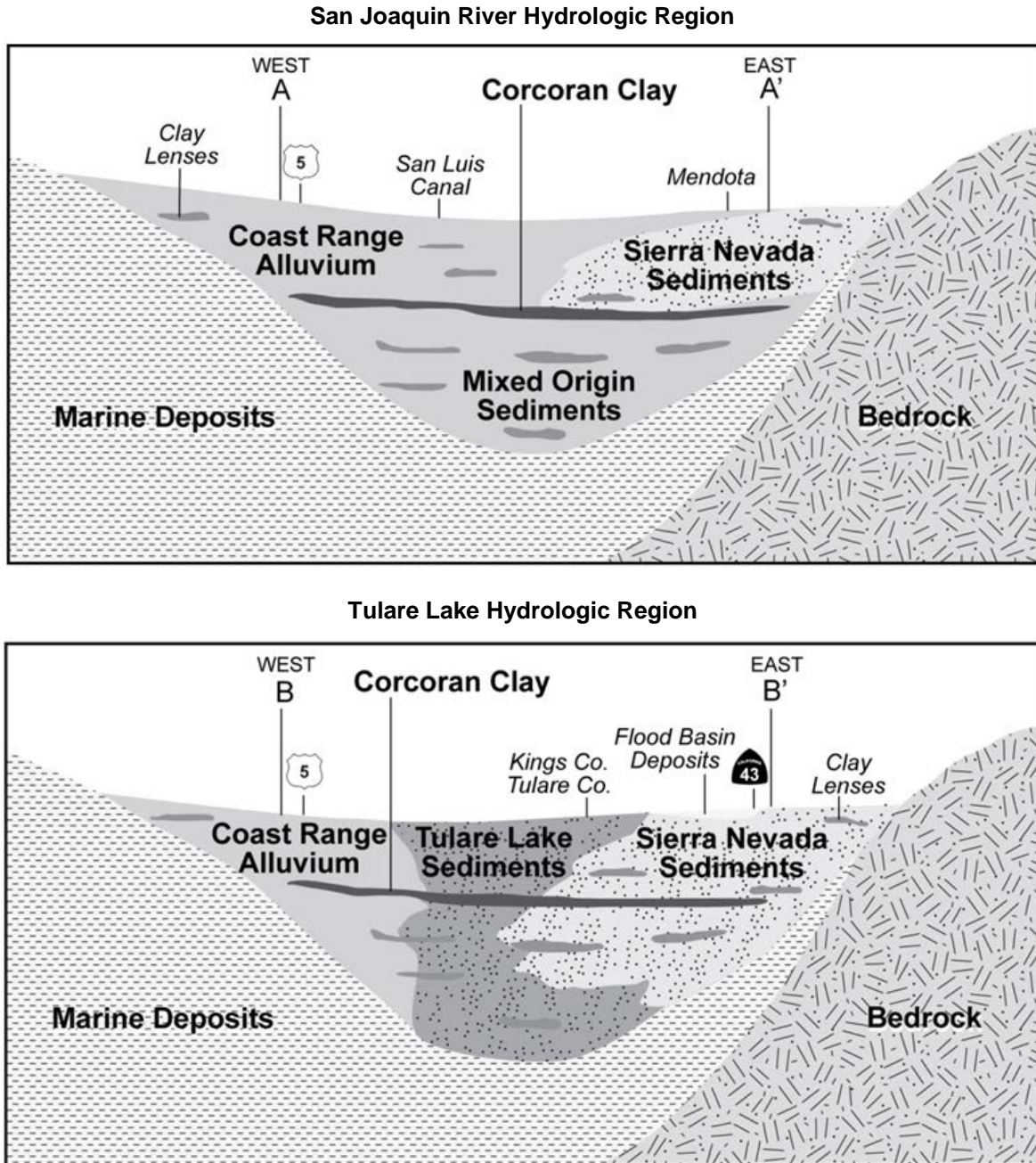
31 The semiconfined aquifer system of the San Joaquin Valley has historically been
32 recharged by mountain rain and snowmelt along the valley margins. Recharge has
33 generally occurred by stream seepage, deep percolation of rainfall, and subsurface inflow
34 along basin boundaries. As agricultural practices expanded in the region, recharge was
35 augmented with deep percolation of applied agricultural water and seepage from the
36 distribution systems used to convey this water. Recharge of the lower confined aquifer
37 consists of subsurface inflow from the valley floor and foothill areas to the east of the
38 eastern boundary of the Corcoran Clay Member. Present information indicates that the
39 clay layers, including the Corcoran Clay, are not continuous in some areas, and some
40 seepage from the semiconfined aquifer above does occur through the confining layer.



1
2
3
4
5

Source: SJRRP 2011

Figure 13-1.
Approximate Boundary of Corcoran Clay and Transect Lines
for Hydrogeologic Cross Sections



1 Source: SJRRP 2011

2 **Figure 13-2.**
 3 **Generalized Hydrogeologic Cross Sections in San Joaquin River**
 4 **and Tulare Lake Hydrologic Regions**

5 The decline in groundwater levels between 1920 and 1950 was as much as 40 to 80 feet
 6 in the east side and up to 30 feet in the west side of the San Joaquin River hydrologic
 7 region. In 1967, the California Aqueduct replaced groundwater as the primary source of
 8 irrigation supply to the area south of Mendota, and consequently, this area became less
 9 reliant on groundwater (DWR 2003). However, as illustrated on Figure 13-3,

1 groundwater pumping continued to increase through time as the acreage of irrigated
2 agriculture continued to increase.

3 Land subsidence is the lowering of the land-surface elevation due to changes in the
4 subsurface. Four types of land subsidence that occur in the San Joaquin Valley include:
5 aquifer-system compaction due to groundwater level decline, near-surface
6 hydrocompaction, subsidence due to fluid withdrawal from oil and gas fields, and
7 subsidence caused by deep-seated tectonic movements (Sneed et al. 2013). Groundwater
8 level decline along with surface hydrocompaction are the primary causes of land
9 subsidence in the San Joaquin Valley. Maximum land subsidence rates occurred in the
10 1960s with historic lows in the San Joaquin Valley Groundwater Basin exceeding 30 feet.
11 The southern and western areas of the valley were most affected. Figure 13-4 illustrates
12 land subsidence contours in the San Joaquin River and Tulare Lake hydrologic regions
13 from 1926 to 1970.

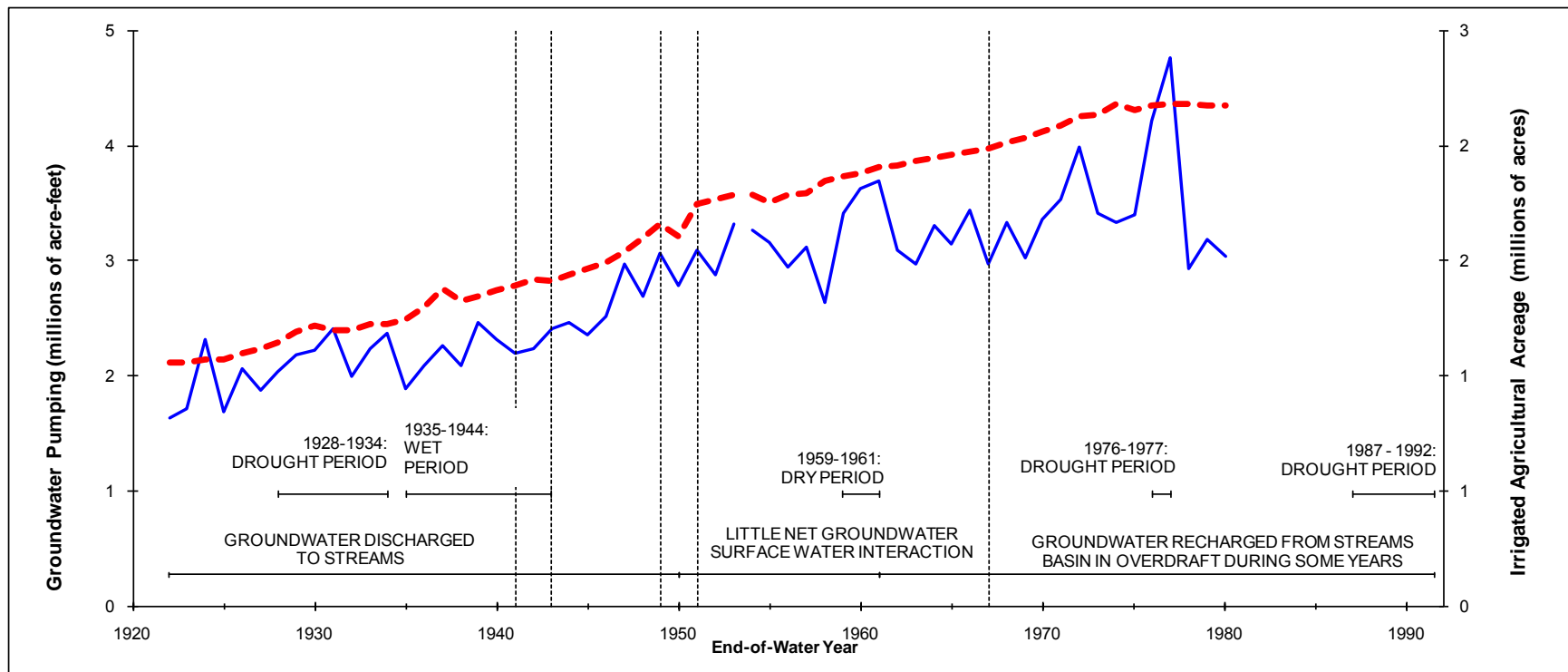
14 More recent subsidence rates in the Restoration Area range from about 0.15 foot per year
15 to 0.75 foot per year, as calculated from survey data collected between December 2011
16 and December 2015 (Reclamation 2016).

17 Surface water deliveries from the State Water Project and other regional conveyance
18 facilities in the 1970s and 1980s significantly reduced the demand for groundwater for
19 agricultural water use. Although reduced groundwater pumping and imported surface
20 water largely diminished the subsidence problem, subsidence continued in some areas but
21 at a slower rate, due to the time lag involved in the redistribution of pressures in the
22 confined aquifers (DWR 2014a).

23 Groundwater quality in the San Joaquin Valley Groundwater Basin is variable, but is
24 suitable for most urban and agricultural uses with the exception of some localized areas
25 in the San Joaquin River hydrologic region. The primary constituents of concern include
26 salinity, nitrate, arsenic, total dissolved solids (TDS), boron, chloride, selenium,
27 dibromochloro-propane, and radon. Additional details on groundwater quality are
28 provided in the PEIS/R (SJRRP 2011, page 12-25 to 12-29).

29 Inadequate drainage and accumulating salts have been persistent problems for irrigated
30 agriculture along the west side and in parts of the east side of the San Joaquin River
31 Hydrologic Region for more than a century. The most extensive drainage problems exist
32 on the west side of the San Joaquin River and Tulare Lake hydrologic regions. The
33 drainage problem developed as a result of imported water from man-made infrastructure,
34 naturally occurring saline soils, and distinctive geology that prevents natural drainage.

35 Soils on the west side of the San Joaquin River Hydrologic Region are derived from
36 marine sediments are high in salts and trace elements. Irrigation of these soils has
37 mobilized salts and trace elements and facilitated their movement into the shallow
38 groundwater. Much of the irrigation has been with imported water, which has resulted in
39 inadequate drainage, rising groundwater, and increasing soil salinity.



1

2 Source: SJRRP 2011

3 Note:

4 Data available for 1922 through 1980. Data developed as part of the Central Valley Ground-Surface Water Model.

5 Legend:

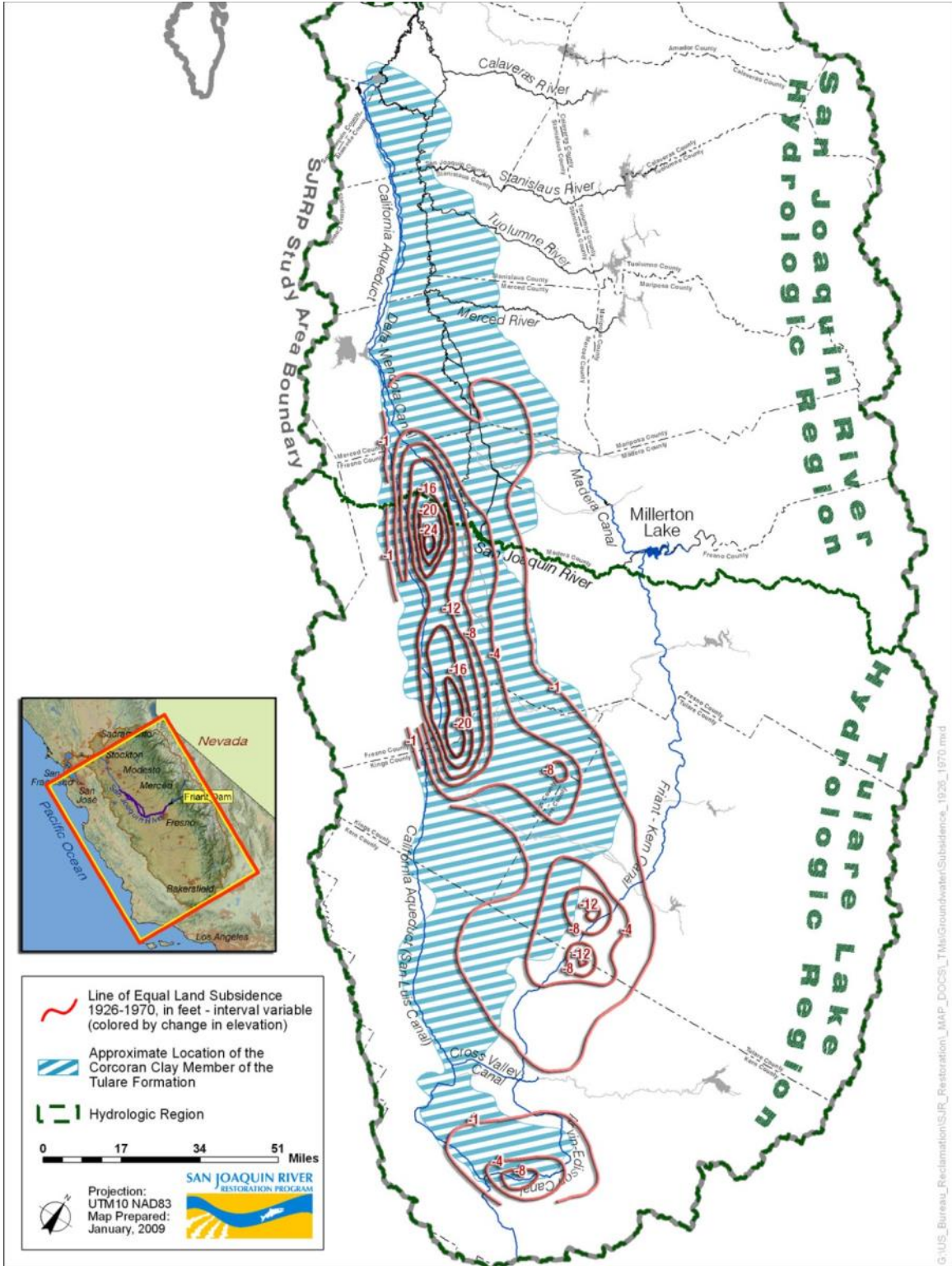
- Irrigated agricultural acreage
- - Groundwater Pumping

6

7

8

Figure 13-3.
Historical Groundwater Pumping and Irrigated Agricultural Acreage for
San Joaquin River Hydrologic Region



1
2
3
4

Source: SJRRP 2011

Figure 13-4.

Land Subsidence in the San Joaquin River and Tulare Lake Hydrologic Regions

1 In some portions of this hydrologic region, natural drainage conditions are poor, and
2 imported irrigation water makes the upper, semiconfined aquifer (shallow groundwater
3 table) even shallower. Therefore, groundwater levels often encroach on the root zone of
4 agricultural crops, and subsurface drainage is often improved with constructed facilities
5 (e.g., interceptor drains) in order to sustain irrigation.

6 Present problem areas were defined in the San Joaquin Valley Drainage Program
7 (SJVDP) (DWR 2005) as locations where the water table is within 5 feet of the ground
8 surface at any time during the year. Potential problem areas were defined in the SJVDP at
9 locations where the water table is between 5 and 20 feet below the ground surface (DWR
10 2005). (The term “shallow groundwater” is referred to here as the highest zone of
11 saturation down to a depth of approximately 20 feet below ground surface.)

12 Seepage and waterlogging of crops along the lower reaches of the San Joaquin River
13 have historically been an issue. High periodic streamflows and local flooding combined
14 with shallow groundwater near the San Joaquin River, and in the vicinity of its
15 confluence with major tributaries, have resulted in seepage-induced waterlogging damage
16 to low lying farmland. During flood-flow events, lateral seepage and structural stability
17 issues with existing levees have been identified. Seepage problems were reported along
18 the Chowchilla Bypass below the bifurcation structure on both sides of the channel in
19 2006.

20 ***Groundwater Resources of Tulare Lake Hydrologic Region***

21 The Tulare Lake hydrologic region is a closed drainage basin at the south end of the San
22 Joaquin Valley, south of the San Joaquin River watershed, encompassing surface water
23 basins draining to the Kern Lake bed, Tulare Lake bed, and Buena Vista Lake bed. The
24 primary aquifer in the San Joaquin Valley Groundwater Basin extends to as deep as 1,000
25 feet below ground surface in the southern portion of the basin (DWR 2003).

26 The semiconfined aquifer in the Tulare Lake hydrologic region contains the same
27 hydrogeologic units as the San Joaquin River hydrologic region (Coast Range alluvium,
28 Sierra Nevada sediments, and flood-basin deposits), but the region also contains Tulare
29 Lake sediments in the axis of the valley (see Figure 13-2). The Corcoran Clay occurs at
30 depths between 300 and 900 feet below ground surface in the Tulare Lake hydrologic
31 region. The confined aquifer is overlain by the Corcoran Clay, but consists of the same
32 hydrogeologic units as the unconfined to semiconfined aquifer. The Tulare Lake
33 hydrologic region has semiconfined aquifer conditions to the west above the Corcoran
34 Clay layer, and on the east side of the region where the clay is not present. Tulare Lake
35 sediments present in the axis of the San Joaquin Valley have similar characteristics to
36 flood-basin deposits present in the San Joaquin River hydrologic region (see Figure
37 13-2).

38 The semiconfined aquifer in the Tulare Lake hydrologic region is recharged by seepage
39 from streams, canals, infiltration of applied water, and subsurface inflow. Precipitation is
40 a source of recharge to the semiconfined aquifer only in wet years. Seepage from streams
41 and canals is highly variable and depends on annual hydrologic conditions. Some of the
42 water recharged to the semiconfined aquifer seeps through the confining clay layers,

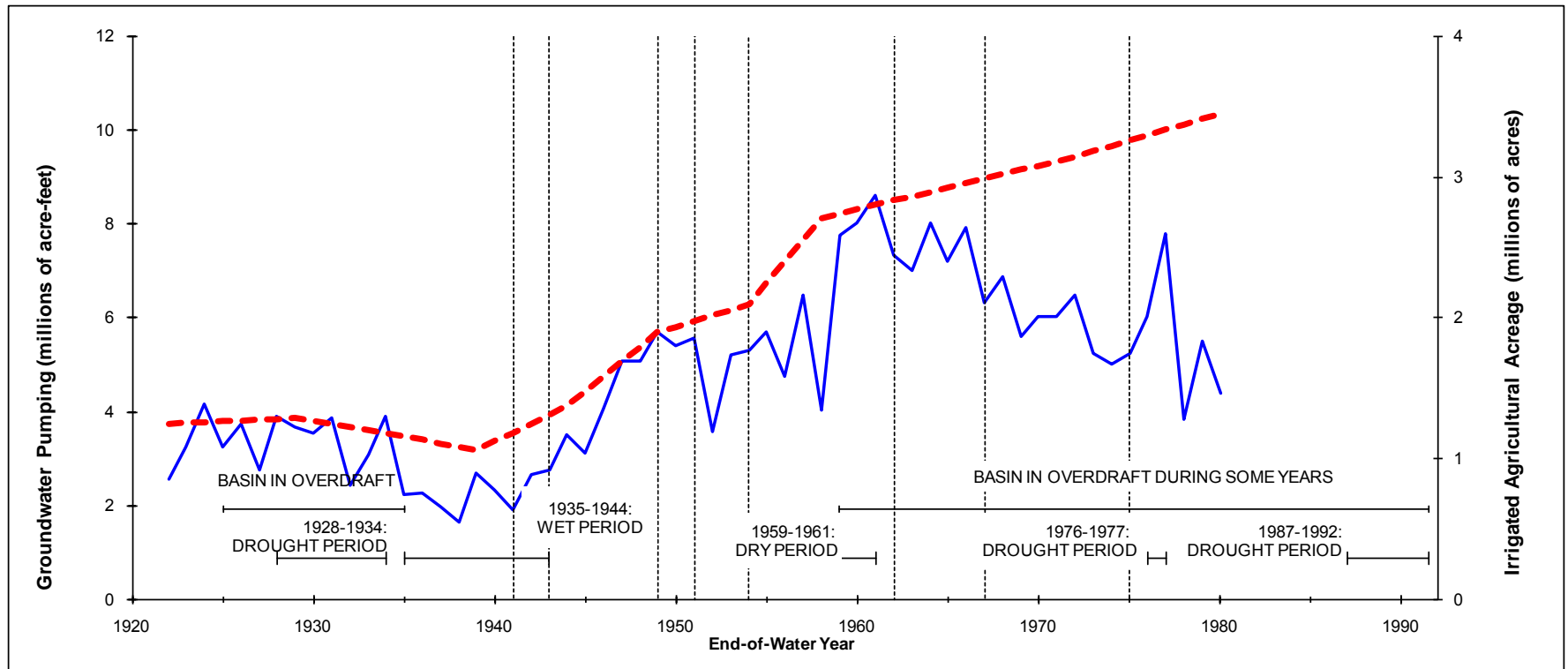
1 including the Corcoran Clay, which are discontinuous in some areas. Lateral flow from
2 the semiconfined aquifer also recharges the lower confined aquifer.

3 The Tulare Lake hydrologic region has historically been heavily reliant on groundwater
4 supplies. Agricultural development in the Tulare Lake hydrologic region began in the
5 1800s, and groundwater has been the primary source of irrigation water. Figure 13-5
6 illustrates changes in groundwater pumping and irrigated acreage for the Tulare Lake
7 hydrologic region from 1922 to 1980. As described in the PEIS/R (SJRRP 2011, page 12-
8 41), groundwater use in this hydrologic region has historically accounted for 33 percent
9 of the total annual water supply and for 35 percent of all groundwater use in the State.
10 Groundwater use in the hydrologic region represents approximately 10 percent of the
11 State's total agricultural and urban water use.

12 Similar to the San Joaquin River hydrologic region, the Tulare Lake hydrologic region
13 has been impacted by historical groundwater level decline and resulting land subsidence.
14 Groundwater level decline in central Fresno County between the 1940s and 1980s has
15 been substantial; decreasing approximately 50 to 100 feet (Williamson et al. 1989).
16 Groundwater levels in the lower confined aquifer in the west side of the Tulare Lake
17 hydrologic region declined as much as 400 feet from predevelopment to the 1960s
18 (Williamson et al. 1989). Land subsidence, resulting from groundwater level decline and
19 to a lesser extent from oil and gas withdrawal and near-surface hydrocompaction, is
20 illustrated on Figure 13-4.

21 As with the San Joaquin River hydrologic region, groundwater quality in the Tulare Lake
22 hydrologic region is variable, but in general, is suitable for most urban and agricultural
23 uses (DWR 2003). The primary constituents of concern are salinity, nitrate,
24 dibromochloropropane, arsenic, TDS, boron, selenium, and radon. Groundwater use for
25 agricultural water supply is limited because of the high TDS concentrations above the
26 Corcoran Clay in the western portion of Fresno and King Counties. Salinity and trace
27 elements in some soil and shallow groundwater on the western side of the Tulare Lake
28 Hydrologic Region are also of concern.

29 Subsurface drainage problems associated with the west side of the San Joaquin Valley
30 Groundwater Basin extend from north to south in the Tulare Lake Hydrologic Region.
31 The northern boundary of the Tulare Lake Hydrologic Region with the San Joaquin River
32 Hydrologic Region is partially bounded by Reaches 1 and 2 of the San Joaquin River.
33 Seepage problems identified in Reaches 1 and 2 influence local groundwater conditions
34 in the Kings Subbasin in the Tulare Lake Hydrologic Region. (See the "Groundwater
35 Resources of San Joaquin River Hydrologic Region" section above for additional
36 discussion on seepage and waterlogging along the San Joaquin River.)



1

2 Source: SJRRP 2011

3 Note:

4 Data available from 1922 to 1980. Data developed as part of the Central Valley Ground-Surface Water Model (Reclamation et al, 1990 as cited in SJRRP 2011a)

5 Legend:

- Groundwater Pumping
- - Irrigated agricultural acreage

6

Figure 13-5.

7

Historical Groundwater Pumping and Irrigated Agricultural Acreage for Tulare Lake Hydrologic Region

1 **Conjunctive Use Programs**

2 Conjunctive management or conjunctive use refers to the coordinated and planned use
3 and management of both surface water and groundwater resources to maximize the
4 availability and reliability of water supplies in a region to meet various management
5 objectives. Water is stored in the groundwater basin that is planned to be used later by
6 intentionally recharging the basin when excess water supply is available, for example,
7 during years of above-average surface water supply or through the use of recycled water
8 (DWR 2014b).

9 Various forms of conjunctive use are practiced throughout California. The form of
10 conjunctive use ranges from incidental conjunctive use benefits to rigorous management
11 programs implemented through detailed operating guidelines. For this discussion,
12 conjunctive use is characterized as incidental conjunctive use, artificial recharge, or
13 active substitution. These three types of conjunctive use can occur individually or may be
14 used in conjunction with one another. Major conjunctive use programs currently in place
15 are highlighted in DWR's *California Water Plan Update* (DWR 2014b) and some of
16 these programs are discussed below; however, this is not a complete summary of all
17 conjunctive use programs currently in operation or planned.

18 **Incidental Conjunctive Use**

19 Incidental conjunctive use occurs when an area relies on surface water when it is
20 available and on groundwater when surface water is not available. Development of
21 surface water storage and delivery projects by U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of
22 Reclamation (Reclamation), DWR, and others has been an important factor in allowing
23 water users to reduce groundwater pumping and build up groundwater storage for future
24 use. Management techniques may be used to define the timing and location of surface
25 water deliveries and groundwater pumping to maximize water supply reliability.
26 However, groundwater pumping may increase in years of below-average precipitation
27 and reduced availability of imported surface water supplies.

28 **Artificial Recharge**

29 Conjunctive use programs incorporating artificial recharge methods require a source of
30 surface water (imported or reclaimed) that is not needed for immediate use. The surface
31 water is placed directly into the ground by various means, including spreading ponds and
32 injection. This water is then available for use in dry periods. This is a common practice in
33 many areas of the State, especially in the San Joaquin River and Tulare Lake hydrologic
34 regions.

35 **Active Conjunctive Use Programs**

36 Active conjunctive use programs in the San Joaquin Valley Groundwater Basin, as
37 described in the PEIS/R (SJRRP 2011, page 12-52 to 12-57), include those listed below,
38 the last of which is active in the Project area.

- 39 • Semitropic Water Storage District Groundwater Banking Program.
- 40 • Kern Water Bank Authority, Kern Water Bank.
- 41 • City of Fresno, Leaky Acres Water Recharge Facility.

- 1 • Farmington Groundwater Recharge Program.
- 2 • Madera Irrigation District Water Supply Enhancement Project.
- 3 • Mendota Pool, Ten-Year Exchange Agreements, Proposed Annual Water
- 4 Exchange, California.

5 **Additional Proposed Groundwater Banking Projects**

6 Additional direct and in-lieu recharge groundwater banks have been proposed in the San
7 Joaquin Valley by Friant Division long-term contractors and non-Friant Division
8 contractors. These proposed projects are listed in the PEIS/R (SJRRP 2011, page 12-56 to
9 12-57).

10 **13.1.2 Project Setting**

11 ***Delta-Mendota Subbasin***

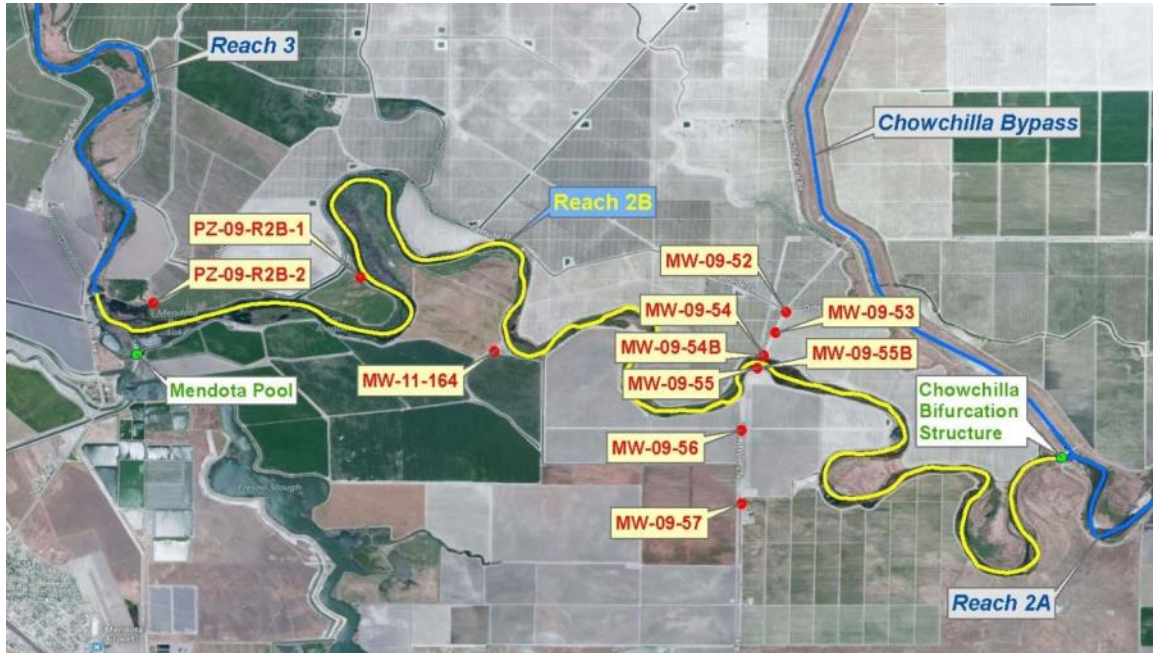
12 The San Joaquin Valley Groundwater Basin is composed of 16 subbasins: nine of these
13 subbasins are located in the San Joaquin River hydrologic region and seven of these
14 subbasins are located in the Tulare Lake hydrologic region (DWR 2006). The Project
15 area is located within the Delta-Mendota subbasin, which is located within both the San
16 Joaquin River hydrologic region and the Tulare Lake hydrologic region.

17 Groundwater in the Delta-Mendota subbasin occurs in three water-bearing zones within
18 the Tulare Formation: terrace deposits, alluvium, and flood-basin deposits. The lower
19 section of the Tulare Formation contains confined fresh water. The upper section of the
20 Tulare Formation contains confined, semi-confined, and unconfined water. A shallow
21 zone contains unconfined water approximately 25 feet or less below ground surface. The
22 Corcoran Clay underlies the basin at depths that range from 100 to 500 feet below ground
23 surface and acts as a confining layer.

24 Land subsidence has occurred in the Delta-Mendota subbasin due to historical
25 groundwater level decline. Total subsidence near Mendota Pool reached nearly 9 feet by
26 2001, as compared to 1935 levels. Subsidence rates were greatest in the 1950s, with an
27 average rate near Mendota Pool of 4.4 inches per year (~~in/year~~) between 1953 and 1957.
28 Subsidence rates near Mendota Pool ~~have been~~ were reduced in ~~more recent years~~ the
29 1990's and 2000's, with subsidence rates averaging 0.44 inches per year ~~in/year~~ between
30 1997 and 2001 and 0.04 inches per year ~~in/year~~ between 2003 and 2008 (Sneed et al.
31 2013). More recently, subsidence rates in the Project area ranged from about 0 to 3.6
32 inches per year, as calculated from survey data collected between December 2011 and
33 December 2015 (Reclamation 2016). Subsidence rates vary annually, with higher rates
34 occurring during critical dry conditions when the river is dry and when groundwater
35 pumping is likely to increase. For example, average subsidence rates in the Project area
36 were 0.15 to 0.3 foot per year in 2015 during critical dry conditions. Subsidence rates in
37 Reach 2B are generally lower than rates found in Reach 4B and the Eastside Bypass due
38 in part to continuous infiltration of surface water at Mendota Pool.

1 **Groundwater Conditions in the Project Area**

2 The Program has collected groundwater data at several locations in the Project area (see
 3 Figure 13-6). The majority of these wells monitor shallow groundwater located within the
 4 top 20 to 30 feet below ground surface. Station MW-09-54B has real-time data available
 5 online at the California Data Exchange Center. At this station, depth to groundwater has
 6 ranged from approximately 8 feet to 20 feet below ground surface from February 2010 to
 7 July 2013. In Reach 2B, shallower groundwater levels correspond to flood and Interim
 8 and Restoration flows, while deeper groundwater corresponds to summer and low flow
 9 periods.



10 Source: SJRRP 2012a

11 **Figure 13-6.**
 12 **Reach 2B Monitoring Well Atlas**

13
 14 Salt management is one of the most serious long-term groundwater quality issues in the
 15 San Joaquin Valley. In this respect, the groundwater in Reach 2B is of relatively high
 16 quality. Electrical conductivity, a measure of salinity, at Station MW-09-54B has for the
 17 same period ranged from approximately 75 to 325 microsiemens per centimeter ($\mu\text{S}/\text{cm}$).
 18 These values are well below the salinity threshold of 1,500 $\mu\text{S}/\text{cm}$ established for Reach
 19 2B, as described in the Program's *Seepage Management Plan* (SJRRP 2014).
 20 Groundwater quality data for other parameters are limited, as seen in Mathany et al.
 21 (2013).

22 **13.2 Regulatory Setting**

23 This section presents applicable Federal, State, and local laws and regulations associated
 24 with groundwater resources in the Project area.

1 **13.2.1 Federal**

2 This section presents applicable Federal regulations associated with groundwater
3 resources in the Project area and vicinity.

4 ***Clean Water Act***

5 Section 402 of the Clean Water Act created the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination
6 System (NPDES) permit program. This program covers point sources of pollution
7 discharging into a surface water body, including dewatering of shallow groundwater. See
8 Chapter 14.0, “Hydrology – Surface Water Resources and Water Quality,” for a
9 discussion of the Clean Water Act.

10 **13.2.2 State of California**

11 This section describes State regulations and policies associated with groundwater
12 resources in the Project area and vicinity.

13 ***Porter-Cologne Water Quality Control Act***

14 The Porter-Cologne Water Quality Control Act is California’s statutory authority for
15 protecting groundwater quality. See Chapter 14.0, “Hydrology – Surface Water
16 Resources and Water Quality,” for a discussion of Porter-Cologne Water Quality Control
17 Act.

18 ***Assembly Bill 3030 – Groundwater Management Act***

19 The Groundwater Management Act (Assembly Bill [AB] 3030) is found in sections
20 10750–10756 of the California Water Code and provides a systematic procedure for an
21 existing local agency to develop a groundwater management plan. AB 3030 gives the
22 local agency the authority to develop a groundwater management plan in groundwater
23 basins defined in DWR Bulletin 118 (DWR 2003) and to raise revenue to pay for
24 facilities to manage the basin (extraction, recharge, conveyance, quality). AB 3030
25 consists of 12 technical components, but others may be identified in the groundwater
26 management plan. An AB 3030 plan can be developed after a public hearing, and
27 adoption of a resolution of intention to adopt a groundwater management plan.
28 Groundwater management plans have been developed for a number of irrigation districts,
29 counties, cities, and other private districts in the San Joaquin Valley Groundwater Basin,
30 including the San Joaquin River Exchange Contractors Water Authority’s *AB 3030 –*
31 *Groundwater Management Plan* (2008), which covers the Project area.

32 ***Other Existing Management Policies***

33 Existing law regarding groundwater is controlled by jurisdictional decisions. The
34 California Water Code provides limited authority over groundwater use by allowing the
35 formation of special districts (or water agencies) through general or special legislation.
36 As reported in the PEIS/R (SJRRP 2011, page 12-50), DWR identifies nine groundwater
37 management agencies formed by such special legislation, none of which are located in
38 the Central Valley area.

39 Another means of groundwater management exists for surface water agencies that can
40 show that surface water delivered to a given area recharges a local aquifer. Several
41 agencies have used this statutory authority granted by the legislature to levy charges for

1 groundwater extraction. The only agency in the San Joaquin Valley that has exercised
2 this authority is the Rosedale-Rio Bravo Water Storage District in the Tulare Lake
3 hydrologic region, which does not serve the Project area.

4 **13.2.3 Regional and Local**

5 This section provides information about the regional and local regulatory setting,
6 policies, and programs associated with groundwater resources in the Project area and
7 vicinity.

8 ***Fresno County General Plan***

9 The Fresno County General Plan Policy Document (Fresno County 2000) outlines several
10 policies for groundwater resources. These policies include the following.

- 11 • Policies OS-A.12 through OS-A.17 encourage groundwater recharge, water
12 banking, local groundwater management, and aquifer recharge.
- 13 • Policy OSA.25 seeks to protect groundwater resources from contamination and
14 overdraft.
- 15 • Policy PF-C.21 provides for new wells that are in close proximity to live streams
16 or water courses.

17 ***Madera County General Plan***

18 The Madera County General Plan Policy Document (Madera County 1995) outlines
19 several policies designed to protect groundwater resources. For example, Policies 5.C.1
20 and 5.C.7 seeks to protect areas of groundwater recharge and to protect groundwater
21 resources from contamination and further overdraft.

22 **13.3 Environmental Consequences and Mitigation Measures**

23 **13.3.1 Impact Assessment Methodology**

24 This section describes the impact assessment methodology used to evaluate potential
25 impacts on groundwater resources. The analysis of the Project alternatives is both
26 qualitative and quantitative in nature. Construction-related effects on groundwater were
27 evaluated qualitatively based on review of regional groundwater information and the type
28 of construction activities anticipated. The assessment of areas potentially affected by
29 seepage was quantitative in nature and was based upon a cross-sectional seepage model
30 developed for the Project area by the Program.

31 The quantitative approach was used to develop estimates of areas vulnerable to seepage
32 and high water table effects associated with potential rises in groundwater levels in the
33 Project area due to the implementation of Project alternatives. The aquifer response to a
34 flow of 4,500 cubic feet per second (cfs) in the San Joaquin River was used to evaluate
35 potential rise in groundwater elevations in the absence of seepage control measures.
36 Results from this modeling represent “worst case” conditions because all Project
37 alternatives would implement seepage control measures as part of the Project design.

1 The U.S. Geological Survey (USGS) Central Valley Hydrologic Model (CVHM), a
2 valley-wide numerical groundwater flow model (USGS 2009), was used as a starting
3 point for the cross-sectional seepage model. Specifically, CVHM was used as the basis
4 for the development of a series of six, simplified cross-sectional seepage model profiles
5 located at various distances along Reach 2B (Figure 13-7). The CVHM was not directly
6 used because the aerial and vertical grid spacing is too coarse to evaluate groundwater
7 levels immediately adjacent to the river (CVHM was constructed with a lateral grid size
8 of 1 mile by 1 mile and a top layer thickness of 50 feet).

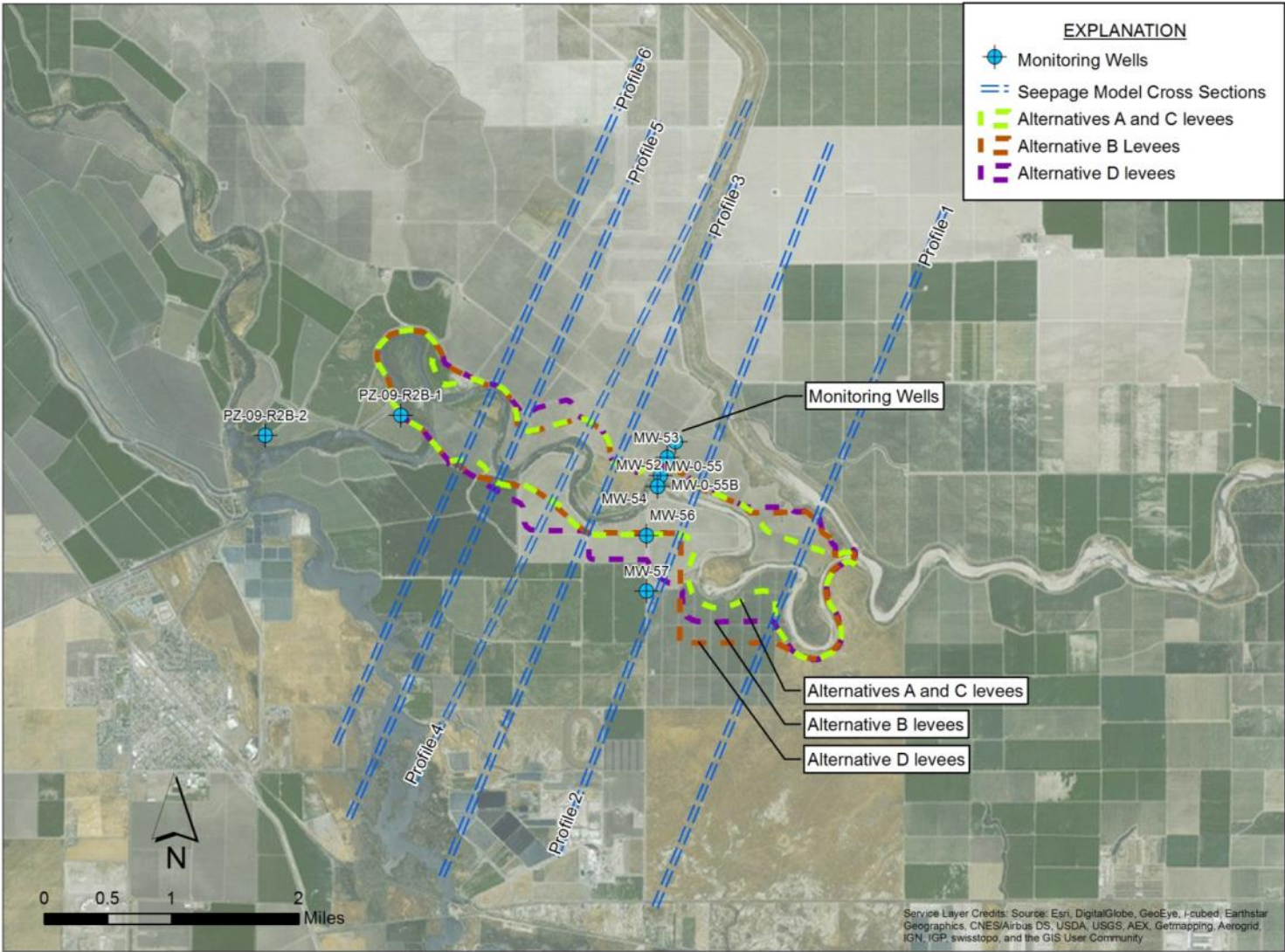
9 USGS is currently updating CVHM to include the results of a Hydrologic Engineering
10 Center River Analysis System (HEC-RAS) model for the Project area as well as refined
11 grid spacing and layering for the purposes of assessing SJRRP groundwater impacts. ~~The~~
12 ~~revised~~ These revisions to the CVHM was-were not available at the time for the Draft
13 Environmental Impact Statement/Report (EIS/R) was prepared (Traum et al. 2014).

14 Each of the six groundwater model profiles shown in Figure 13-7 is oriented
15 perpendicular to the river channel, and extends approximately 3 miles in each direction
16 away from the river. The profile locations were selected away from river meanders, if
17 possible, in order to minimize numerical errors. Each profile model is composed of six
18 layers, extending from the ground or river surface to the top of the regional confining
19 aquifer unit, the Corcoran Clay. The lateral grid cell size at the river is 10 feet and
20 gradually increases away from the river to a maximum of 400 feet.

21 The output from the existing HEC-RAS model was used to assign water levels in the
22 river channel at each cross sectional profile. High resolution LiDAR (Light Detection and
23 Ranging) data were incorporated into the model to account for variations in land surface
24 topography. The depths to water simulated by the model¹ were compared with the
25 significance criteria, described below. The distance from the levees at which simulated
26 water level rises exceed the significance criteria were imported into a Geographic
27 Information System (GIS) platform and interpolated spatially along the course of the
28 river to estimate the acreage of land potentially impacted by rising groundwater as a
29 result of Restoration Flows.

30

¹ The scenarios simulated by the cross sectional model were based on the initial alternatives evaluation (Project Description Technical Memorandum, Appendix A, SJRRP 2012b). The model scenarios that are comparable to the current alternatives are FP2, which simulates a narrow floodplain, and FP4, which simulates a wide floodplain.



1
2
3

Figure 13-7.
Location of Cross Sectional Seepage Model Cross-Sections

1 **13.3.2 Significance Criteria**

2 The thresholds of significance for groundwater impacts are based on the Environmental
3 Checklist Form in Appendix G of the California Environmental Quality Act (CEQA)
4 Guidelines, as amended. These thresholds also encompass factors taken into account under
5 the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) to determine the significance of an action
6 in terms of its context and the intensity of its effects. Impacts on groundwater resources
7 would be significant if implementation of an Alternative would cause the following:

- 8 • A change in groundwater level resulting in long-term overdraft conditions for the
9 groundwater basins.
- 10 • A change in groundwater level adjacent to the San Joaquin River resulting in
11 increased groundwater levels in localized areas already experiencing high
12 groundwater levels.
- 13 • A change in groundwater quality resulting in substantially adverse effects to
14 designated beneficial uses of groundwater.

15 **13.3.3 Impacts and Mitigation Measures**

16 This section provides an evaluation of direct and indirect effects of the Project Alternatives
17 on groundwater. It includes analyses of potential effects relative to No-Action conditions in
18 accordance with NEPA and potential impacts compared to existing conditions to meet
19 CEQA requirements. The analysis is organized by Project alternative with specific impact
20 topics numbered sequentially under each alternative. With respect to groundwater, the
21 environmental impact issues and concerns are:

- 22 1. Temporary Construction-Related Effects on Groundwater Quality.
- 23 2. Long-term Changes in Groundwater Quality.
- 24 3. Changes in Groundwater Levels.
- 25 4. Changes in Groundwater Recharge.

26 Other groundwater-related issues covered in the PEIS/R are not covered here because they
27 are programmatic in nature and/or are not relevant to the Project area. Long-term overdraft
28 as a result of Restoration Flows is also not anticipated due to the additional infiltration of
29 river water to the regional aquifer system. Therefore, these issues are not applicable and are
30 not discussed further.

31 ***No-Action Alternative***

32 Under the No-Action Alternative, the Project would not be implemented and none of the
33 Project features would be developed in Reach 2B of the San Joaquin River. However, other
34 proposed actions under the SJRRP would be implemented, including habitat restoration in
35 other reaches, augmentation of river flows, and reintroduction of salmon. Without the
36 Project in Reach 2B, however, the proposed actions in other reaches would not achieve the
37 Settlement goals. This section describes the impacts of the No-Action Alternative. The
38 analysis is a comparison to existing conditions.

1 **Impact GRW-1 (No-Action Alternative): *Temporary Construction-Related Effects on***
2 ***Groundwater Quality.*** Under the No-Action Alternative, the Project would not be
3 implemented and there would be no construction activities in the Project area. As a result,
4 there would be **no impact** to groundwater quality from construction-related effects.

5 **Impact GRW-2 (No-Action Alternative): *Long-term Changes in Groundwater Quality.***
6 Under the No-Action Alternative, the quality of shallow groundwater is not anticipated to
7 change substantially. Groundwater quality in the reach is influenced by the quality of the
8 surface water that infiltrates locally. Because Millerton Lake is a source of high quality
9 water with lower salinity than Mendota Pool, infiltration of Restoration Flows would
10 improve the quality of shallow groundwater in the reach. Compared to existing conditions,
11 there would be a **beneficial** effect on groundwater quality over time.

12 **Impact GRW-3 (No-Action Alternative): *Changes in Groundwater Levels.*** Prior to the
13 start of Interim Flows in October 2009, portions of the Project area historically experienced
14 groundwater seepage to adjacent lands during elevated flood flows. Seepage in Reach 2B
15 has been observed at flows above 1,300 cfs when the Mendota Dam flashboards are in
16 place (RMC 2007). Seepage in Reach 2B caused by high flows can be reduced by removal
17 of the flashboards and by opening the sluice gates at Mendota Dam in advance of high-flow
18 conditions. This process lowers the water level in the pool during high flow events to
19 reduce seepage impacts to adjacent lands.

20 Under the No-Action Alternative, flows could continue to affect areas outside of the levees
21 that have historically experienced groundwater seepage. Increases in flow duration or
22 frequency could affect adjacent agricultural lands by saturating soil in the rooting zone,
23 impairing plant growth and survival, or interfering with the ability to use machinery to
24 work soil. However, Program-level seepage management measures would be implemented
25 in the Project area that would minimize impacts to areas near the river channel.

26 Consequently, adverse effects to agricultural lands would be minimized. Compared to
27 existing conditions, seepage-related impacts in the Project area would continue under the
28 No-Action Alternative; however, Program-level seepage management measures would be
29 implemented to minimize seepage-related effects. As a result, there would be a **less-than-**
30 **significant** impact from changes in groundwater levels.

31 **Impact GRW-4 (No-Action Alternative): *Changes in Groundwater Recharge.*** Under the
32 No-Action Alternative, Restoration Flows would be conveyed through Reach 2B. The No-
33 Action Alternative would maintain the existing levee alignments and heights and maximum
34 conveyance would continue to be limited to the existing channel capacity. Although the
35 area for potential groundwater recharge would not change compared to existing conditions,
36 flow would occur year-round for most water year types (see Figure 1-10) resulting in
37 groundwater recharge in previously dry sections of the river (i.e., the river channel above
38 the San Joaquin River arm of Mendota Pool). As a result, there would be a **beneficial** effect
39 on groundwater recharge in the Project area.

40 ***Alternative A (Compact Bypass with Narrow Floodplain and South Canal)***

41 Alternative A would include construction of Project facilities including a Compact Bypass
42 channel, a new levee system encompassing the river channel with a narrow floodplain, and

1 the South Canal. The Reach 2B floodplain would have an average width of approximately
2 3,000 feet. Other key features include construction of the Mendota Pool Dike (separating
3 the San Joaquin River and Mendota Pool), a fish barrier below Mendota Dam, and the
4 South Canal bifurcation structure with fish passage facility and fish screen, modification of
5 the San Mateo Avenue crossing, and the removal of the San Joaquin River control structure
6 at the Chowchilla Bifurcation Structure. Construction activity is expected to occur
7 intermittently over an approximate 132-month timeframe.

8 **Impact GRW-1 (Alternative A): *Temporary Construction-Related Effects on***
9 ***Groundwater Quality.*** Construction associated with channel and structural improvements
10 under Alternative A could temporarily influence surface water quality, and could
11 potentially lead to changes in groundwater quality. Compared to the No-Action Alternative,
12 construction activities under Alternative A could discharge waste petroleum products or
13 other construction-related substances that could enter waterways in runoff. In addition,
14 chemicals associated with operating heavy machinery would be used, transported, and
15 stored onsite during construction activities. These substances could be inadvertently
16 introduced into the San Joaquin River through site runoff or onsite spills. Sediment and
17 chemicals could degrade water quality in the San Joaquin River. This would potentially
18 affect groundwater quality through percolation from the soil surface or surface water
19 interaction with underlying groundwater. Furthermore, the Project could potentially impact
20 groundwater quality through discharges of dewatering effluent if groundwater is
21 encountered during construction.

22 When comparing Alternative A to existing conditions, impacts to groundwater quality from
23 potential discharges of chemicals through site runoff or onsite spills would be similar to
24 those described above (i.e., the comparison of Alternative A to the No-Action Alternative).
25 These impacts to groundwater quality would be **potentially significant**.

26 **Mitigation Measure GRW-1A (Alternative A): *Prepare and Implement a Stormwater***
27 ***Pollution Prevention Plan.*** This mitigation measure is the same as Mitigation Measure
28 SWQ-1 (Alternative A), as described in Chapter 14.0, “Hydrology – Surface Water
29 Quality.” Construction activities are subject to construction-related stormwater permit
30 requirements of the Federal Clean Water Act’s NPDES program. A Stormwater Pollution
31 Prevention Plan (SWPPP) will be prepared that identifies best management practices
32 (BMPs) to prevent or minimize the introduction of contaminants into surface waters. The
33 SWPPP will detail the construction-phase housekeeping measures for control of
34 contaminants, as well as the treatment measures and BMPs to be implemented for control
35 of pollutants once the Project has been constructed. The SWPPP will establish good
36 housekeeping measures such as construction vehicle storage and maintenance, handling
37 procedures for hazardous materials, and waste management best management practices.
38 They include procedural and structural measures to prevent release of wastes and materials
39 used at the site. Implementation of the SWPPP would avoid or reduce runoff pollutants at
40 the construction sites to the “maximum extent practicable.”

41 **Implementation Action:** The Project proponents and/or construction contractor
42 will prepare and implement an SWPPP consistent with requirements in the
43 Statewide NPDES Construction General Permit. The SWPPP will set forth a best

1 management practice monitoring, maintenance, and reporting schedule and will
 2 identify the responsible entities during the construction and post-construction
 3 phases. Monitoring will include visual inspections of the best management
 4 practices, inspection for non-stormwater discharges, and visual inspection and/or
 5 sample collection of stormwater discharges. If monitoring results indicate polluted
 6 discharges, a construction site and run-on evaluation will be conducted to determine
 7 the source of the pollutant and corrective actions will be implemented immediately
 8 if necessary.

9 **Location:** Project areas with active construction or used by construction personnel,
 10 including access roads, staging and storage areas, borrow sites, within the river
 11 channel and on adjacent uplands.

12 **Effectiveness Criteria:** Performance tracking will be based on successful
 13 compliance with the Statewide NPDES Construction General Permit.

14 **Responsible Agency:** Reclamation and the construction contractor.

15 **Monitoring/Reporting Action:** At a minimum, annual reports will be submitted to
 16 the State Water Resources Control Board via the Storm Water Multiple Application
 17 and Report Tracking System.

18 **Timing:** The SWPPP will be developed prior to construction and will be
 19 implemented during construction.

20 **Mitigation Measure GRW-1B (Alternative A): *Prepare and Implement a Construction***
 21 ***Groundwater Management Plan.*** The Project proponents and/or construction contractor
 22 will prepare and implement a Construction Groundwater Management Plan that includes a
 23 protocol for sampling and analyzing the quality of dewatering effluent during construction
 24 for comparison with existing groundwater. This plan will be consistent with the monitoring
 25 and reporting program required by the Statewide NPDES Construction General Permit
 26 and/or RWQCB's NPDES Permit for *Dewatering and Other Low Threat Discharges to*
 27 *Surface Waters*, Order No. R5-2013-0074 (General Permit for Low Threat Discharges).²

28 **Implementation Action:** The Project proponents and/or construction contractor
 29 will prepare and implement a Construction Groundwater Management Plan. The
 30 plan will include a protocol for sampling and analysis of dewatering effluent during
 31 construction and include a description of the sampling methods, locations, and
 32 frequency, the constituents monitored, and how the receiving waters will be visually
 33 inspected. If monitoring results indicate polluted effluent, a Report of Waste
 34 Discharge will be filed with the RWQCB to initiate consultations to obtain a Waste
 35 Discharge Order specifying approved treatment methods and disposal options.

36 **Location:** Project areas with active dewatering.

² The General Permit for Low Threat Discharges covers construction dewatering when the discharges do not contain significant quantities of pollutants and they are either 4 months or less in duration or have a daily average discharge flow that does not exceed 0.25 million gallons per day.

1 **Effectiveness Criteria:** Performance tracking of this mitigation measure will be
2 based upon successful compliance with the Statewide NPDES Construction General
3 Permit and/or General Permit for Low Threat Discharges.

4 **Responsible Agency:** Reclamation and the construction contractor.

5 **Monitoring/Reporting Action:** At a minimum, annual reports will be submitted to
6 Reclamation managers summarizing the monitoring data obtained during the
7 previous year(s).

8 **Timing:** The Construction Groundwater Management Plan will be developed prior
9 to construction and will be implemented during construction.

10 Impacts to groundwater quality would be **less than significant** after mitigation.

11 **Impact GRW-2 (Alternative A): *Long-term Changes in Groundwater Quality.***

12 Compared to the No-Action Alternative, implementation of Alternative A would construct
13 new levees set back from the San Joaquin River, expand the floodplain, and increase the
14 conveyance capacity of the reach. Groundwater in the reach is influenced by soil quality
15 and surface water that infiltrates locally. Conversion of previously irrigated agricultural
16 lands into floodplain areas would reduce new sources of nutrients and pesticides that could
17 influence groundwater quality locally.

18 Alternative A also includes passive riparian habitat restoration and compatible agricultural
19 practices in the floodplain (e.g., annual crops, pasture, or floodplain-compatible permanent
20 crops). Similar to No-Action conditions, where irrigation of agricultural lands would
21 influence the quality of the shallow aquifer, floodplain inundation of agricultural areas
22 would facilitate movement of nutrients and other materials into the shallow aquifer.
23 However, unlike No-Action conditions, nutrient cycling and pollutant uptake following
24 high flow events on the floodplain would be supported by native aquatic, riparian, and
25 floodplain vegetation.

26 Compared to existing conditions, surface water quality in Reach 2B would primarily be
27 influenced by San Joaquin River flows (instead of other inflows to Mendota Pool) under
28 Alternative A. Because Millerton Lake is a source of high quality water with lower salinity
29 than Mendota Pool, infiltration of river flows could improve the quality of shallow
30 groundwater in Reach 2B. This would be a **beneficial** effect to long-term groundwater
31 quality.

32 **Impact GRW-3 (Alternative A): *Changes in Groundwater Levels.*** Restoration Flows
33 could cause changes to groundwater levels in Reach 2B in areas adjacent to the San
34 Joaquin River. Drainage problem areas were defined in the SJVDP (DWR 2005) as
35 locations where the water table is within 5 feet of the ground surface. Potential impacts
36 from the Project have been evaluated in relation to similar thresholds: acres of land outside
37 the proposed levee alignments anticipated to have shallow groundwater elevations above 5
38 and 7 feet below ground surface. These thresholds represent a range of depths where
39 waterlogging of crops and root-zone salinization may affect adjacent land uses. As
40 described in Section 13.3.1, groundwater levels associated with the conveyance capacity of

1 the reach (4,500 cfs) have been simulated and the acreage of land above these thresholds
2 have been quantified in GIS.

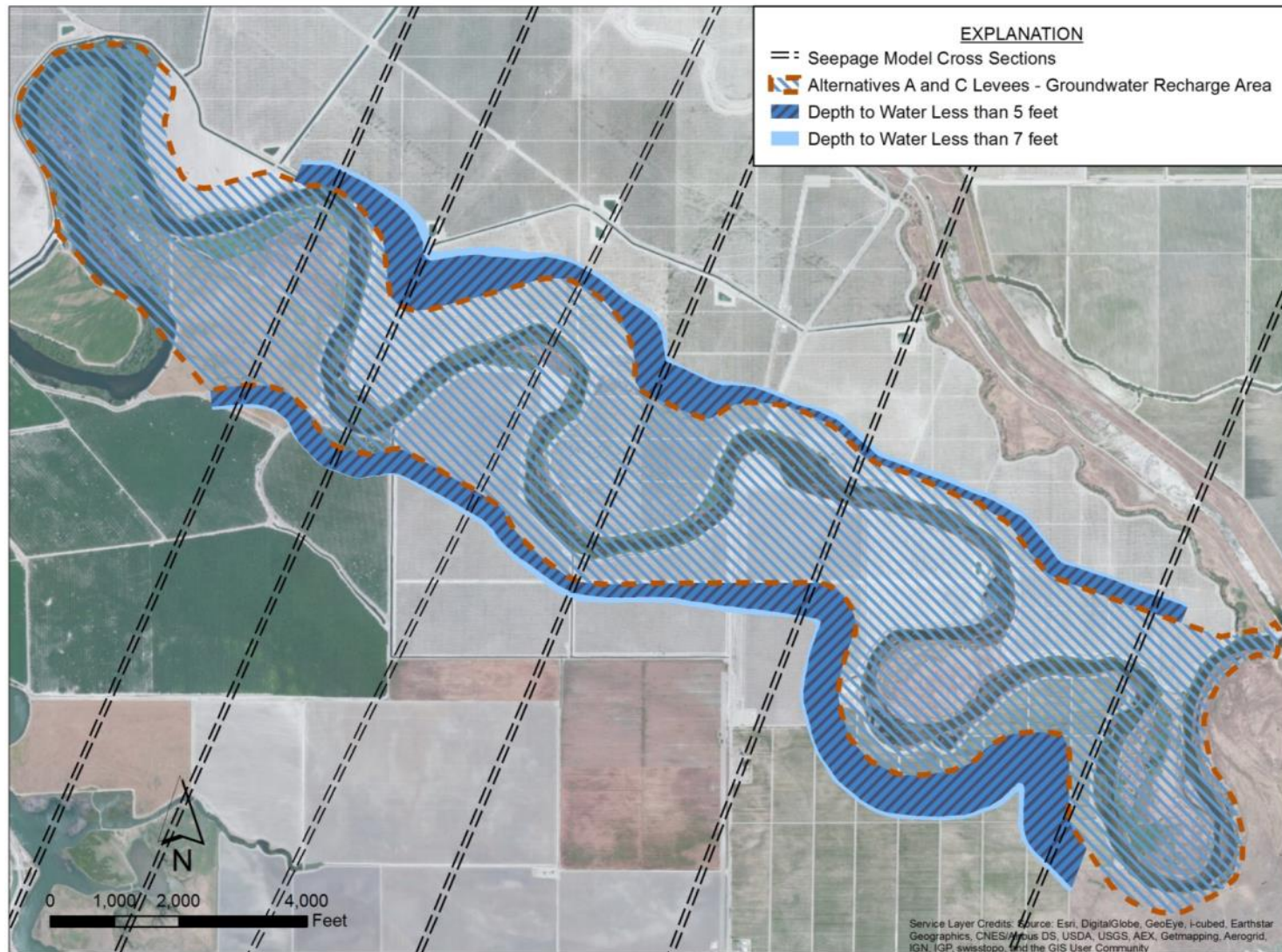
3 Modeling results indicate the potential presence of shallow groundwater levels above the
4 thresholds of 5 and 7 feet below ground surface along the edges of the San Joaquin River
5 levees in the absence of seepage control measures. Based on the model results, the area
6 outside of the levee alignments with simulated depth to groundwater less than 5 feet is 320
7 acres and an additional 60 acres is simulated to have depth to groundwater between 5 and 7
8 feet when river flows are at 4,500 cfs. Figure 13-8 shows the potential areas with depths to
9 groundwater less than monitoring thresholds for the narrow floodplain alternatives, which
10 includes Alternative A. The model shows that infiltration and seepage from the river
11 migrates primarily downward to the water table. The mound of groundwater produced from
12 this infiltration and seepage does not extend more than 1,000 feet laterally from the river.

13 Under Alternative A, newly constructed levees would be set back from the San Joaquin
14 River such that the Reach 2B floodplain would have an average width of approximately
15 3,000 feet. Although shallow groundwater could potentially be present and effect adjacent
16 land uses, levee design includes implementation of seepage control measures.

17 Seepage of river water through or under levees is a concern for levee integrity and adjacent
18 land uses. Through-seepage, water that seeps laterally through the levee section, would be
19 addressed through proper levee design and construction (e.g., selection of low porosity
20 materials and proper compaction). Under-seepage, water that seeps laterally by travelling
21 under the levee section, is primarily controlled by the native soils beneath the levee and
22 seepage control measures would be included where native soils do not provide sufficient
23 control. Seepage control measures would be included, as part of the Project, in in areas
24 where under-seepage is likely to affect adjacent land uses. Seepage control measures could
25 include slurry walls, interceptor drains, seepage wells, seepage berms, land acquisition (fee
26 title or seepage easements) and other measures that can be implemented within the Project
27 area (see Section 2.2.4).

28 In addition to Project design features, seepage management would be implemented during
29 Project operations. Areas of high groundwater would be identified in accordance with the
30 Program's *Seepage Management Plan* (SJRRP 2014). Once identified, the Program's
31 *Seepage Management Plan* would be implemented to identify measures that would be
32 taken to reduce potential impacts. Through these actions, potential adverse effects of an
33 elevated groundwater level, such as waterlogging of crops and mobilizing of salts in the
34 soil profile, would be further avoided or substantially reduced. Seepage impacts to adjacent
35 lands (outside of the floodplain proposed under Alternative A) are likely to be similar to or
36 less than seepage impacts to adjacent lands (outside of the existing levee alignment) under
37 the No-Action Alternative.

38 Compared to existing conditions, groundwater levels would likely increase in areas outside
39 of the floodplain proposed under Alternative A, however, seepage impacts would be
40 avoided or substantially reduced by implementation of Project design features and seepage
41 management measures. Therefore, impacts would be **less than significant**.



1
2
3

Figure 13-8.
Potential Areas with Depths to Groundwater Less than Monitoring Thresholds – Alternatives A and C

1 **Impact GRW-4 (Alternative A): *Changes in Groundwater Recharge.*** Compared to the
2 No-Action Alternative, Action Alternatives would construct new levees set back from the
3 San Joaquin River, expand the floodplain, and increase the conveyance capacity of the
4 reach to 4,500 cfs. Under Alternative A the floodplain would have an average width of
5 approximately 3,000 feet. Flow would be conveyed through Reach 2B in the river channel
6 and floodplain providing opportunities for groundwater recharge. Floodplain and channel
7 grading would be used to increase inundation areas during high flow events, remove high
8 areas where flow connectivity would be impeded, and to create floodplain benches
9 adjacent to the river channel to increase the frequency of inundation (see Section 2.2.4).
10 Increasing inundation areas and inundation frequencies would facilitate groundwater
11 recharge in the reach.

12 Compared to existing conditions, flow would also occur year-round for most water year
13 types (see Figure 1-10) resulting in groundwater recharge in previously dry sections of
14 the river (i.e., in the river channel above the San Joaquin River arm of Mendota Pool). As
15 a result, there would be a **beneficial** effect on groundwater recharge in the Project area.

16 ***Alternative B (Compact Bypass with Consensus-Based Floodplain and Bifurcation***
17 ***Structure), the Preferred Alternative***

18 Alternative B would include construction of Project features including a Compact Bypass
19 channel, a new levee system with a wide, consensus-based floodplain encompassing the
20 river channel, [the Mendota Pool Control Structure](#), and the Compact Bypass [Bifurcation](#)
21 [Control](#) Structure with fish passage facility and fish screen. Other key features include
22 construction of a fish passage facility at the San Joaquin River control structure at the
23 Chowchilla Bifurcation Structure, the re-route of Drive 10 ½ (across the Compact Bypass
24 control structure), and removal of San Mateo Avenue crossing. Construction activity is
25 expected to occur intermittently over an approximate 157-month timeframe. The Reach
26 2B floodplain would have an average width of approximately 4,200 feet.

27 **Impact GRW-1 (Alternative B): *Temporary Construction-Related Effects on***
28 ***Groundwater Quality.*** Construction associated with channel and structural improvements
29 under Alternative B could temporarily influence water quality, and could potentially lead
30 to changes in groundwater quality. Refer to Impact GRW-1 (Alternative A). Potential
31 impacts of Alternative B would be the same as potential impacts of Alternative A. These
32 impacts would be **potentially significant**.

33 **Mitigation Measures GRW-1A and GRW-1B (Alternative B): *Prepare and***
34 ***Implement a Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan, Prepare and Implement a***
35 ***Construction Groundwater Management Plan.*** Refer to Mitigation Measures GRW-1A
36 and GRW-1B (Alternative A). The same measures would be used here. Impacts would be
37 **less than significant** after mitigation.

38 **Impact GRW-2 (Alternative B): *Long-term Changes in Groundwater Quality.*** Refer
39 to Impact GRW-2 (Alternative A). Potential effects of Alternative B would be the same
40 as potential effects of Alternative A. Conversion of previously irrigated agricultural lands
41 into floodplain areas would reduce new sources of nutrients and pesticides that could
42 influence groundwater quality locally. These effects would be **beneficial**.

1 **Impact GRW-3 (Alternative B): *Changes in Groundwater Levels.*** Modeling results
2 indicate the potential presence of shallow groundwater levels above the thresholds of 5-
3 and 7-feet below ground surface along the edges of the San Joaquin River. Based on the
4 model results, the area outside of the levee alignments with simulated depth to water less
5 than 5 feet is 360 acres and an additional 80 acres have simulated depth of 5 to 7 feet
6 below ground surface. Figure 13-9 shows the potential areas with depths to groundwater
7 less than monitoring thresholds for the wide floodplain alternatives, including Alternative
8 B. Similar to Alternative A, the model shows that infiltration and seepage from the river
9 migrates primarily downward to the water table. The mound of groundwater produced
10 from this infiltration and seepage does not extend more than 1,000 feet laterally from the
11 river.

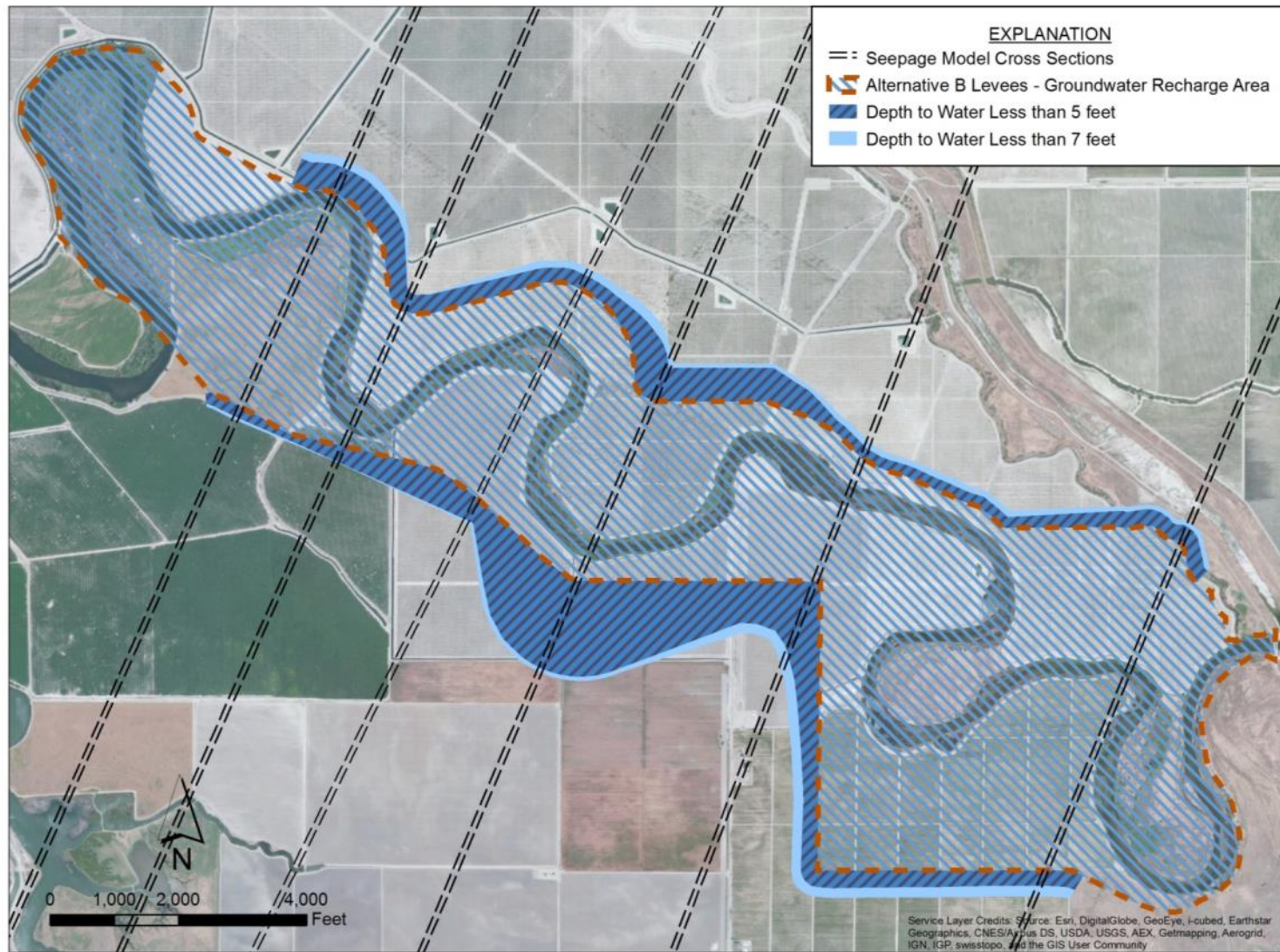
12 Through levee design features and seepage management measures, as described in Impact
13 GRW-2 (Alternative A), potential adverse effects of an elevated groundwater level, such
14 as waterlogging of crops and mobilizing of salts in the soil profile, would be avoided or
15 substantially reduced in Alternative B. Compared to the No-Action Alternative, seepage
16 impacts to adjacent lands under Alternative B are likely to be similar to or less than
17 seepage impacts to adjacent lands under the No-Action Alternative.

18 Compared to existing conditions, groundwater levels would likely increase in areas
19 immediately adjacent to San Joaquin River levees, however, seepage impacts would be
20 avoided or substantially reduced by implementation of Project design features and
21 seepage management measures. Therefore, these impacts would be **less than significant**.

22 **Impact GRW-4 (Alternative B): *Changes in Groundwater Recharge.*** Refer to Impact
23 GRW-4 (Alternative A). Potential effects of Alternative B would be similar to potential
24 effects of Alternative A, with the exception that the floodplain would have an average
25 width of approximately 4,200 feet. Increasing inundation areas and inundation
26 frequencies would facilitate groundwater infiltration causing a **beneficial** effect on
27 groundwater recharge.

28 ***Alternative C (Fresno Slough Dam with Narrow Floodplain and Short Canal)***
29 Alternative C would include construction of Project features including Fresno Slough
30 Dam, a new levee system with a narrow floodplain encompassing the river channel, and
31 the Short Canal. Other key features include construction of the Mendota Dam fish
32 passage facility, the Fresno Slough fish barrier, the Short Canal control structure and fish
33 screen, the Chowchilla Bifurcation Structure fish passage facility, modification of San
34 Mateo Avenue crossing, and Main Canal and Helm Ditch relocations. Construction
35 activity is expected to occur intermittently over an approximate 133-month timeframe.
36 The Reach 2B floodplain would have an average width of approximately 3,000 feet.

37 **Impact GRW-1 (Alternative C): *Temporary Construction-Related Effects on***
38 ***Groundwater Quality.*** Construction associated with channel and structural improvements
39 under Alternative C could temporarily influence water quality, and could potentially lead
40 to changes in groundwater quality. Refer to GRW-1 (Alternative A). Potential impacts of
41 Alternative C would be the same as potential impacts of Alternative A. These impacts
42 would be **potentially significant**.



1
2
3

Figure 13-9.
Potential Areas with Depths to Groundwater Less than Monitoring Thresholds – Alternative B

1 **Mitigation Measures GRW-1A and GRW-1B (Alternative C): *Prepare and***
2 ***Implement a Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan, Prepare and Implement a***
3 ***Construction Groundwater Management Plan.*** Refer to Mitigation Measures GRW-1A
4 and GRW-1B (Alternative A). The same measures would be used here. Impacts would be
5 **less than significant** after mitigation.

6 **Impact GRW-2 (Alternative C): *Long-term Changes in Groundwater Quality.*** Refer
7 to Impact GRW-2 (Alternative A). Potential effects of Alternative C would be the same
8 as potential effects of Alternative A, with the exception that agricultural practices would
9 not occur on the floodplain. Conversion of previously irrigated agricultural lands into
10 floodplain areas would reduce new sources of nutrients and pesticides that could
11 influence groundwater quality locally. These effects would be **beneficial**.

12 **Impact GRW-3 (Alternative C): *Changes in Groundwater Levels.*** Refer to Impact
13 GRW-3 (Alternative A). The impacts to groundwater levels for Alternative C would be
14 the same as for Alternative A because both alternatives involve a narrow floodplain.
15 These impacts would be **less than significant**.

16 **Impact GRW-4 (Alternative C): *Changes in Groundwater Recharge.*** Refer to Impact
17 GRW-4 (Alternative A). Potential effects of Alternative C would be the same as potential
18 effects of Alternative A. Increasing inundation areas and inundation frequencies would
19 facilitate groundwater infiltration causing a **beneficial** effect on groundwater recharge.

20 ***Alternative D (Fresno Slough Dam with Wide Floodplain and North Canal)***
21 Alternative D would include construction of Project features including Fresno Slough
22 Dam, a new levee system with a wide floodplain encompassing the river channel, and the
23 North Canal. Other key features include construction of the Mendota Dam fish passage
24 facility, the Fresno Slough fish barrier, the North Canal bifurcation structure with fish
25 passage facility and fish screen, removal of the San Joaquin River control structure at the
26 Chowchilla Bifurcation Structure, removal of San Mateo Avenue crossing, and Main
27 Canal and Helm Ditch relocations. Construction activity is expected to occur
28 intermittently over an approximate 158-month timeframe. The Reach 2B floodplain
29 would have an average width of approximately 4,200 feet.

30 **Impact GRW-1 (Alternative D): *Temporary Construction-Related Effects on***
31 ***Groundwater Quality.*** Construction associated with channel and structural improvements
32 under Alternative D could temporarily influence water quality, and could potentially lead
33 to changes in groundwater quality. Refer to Impact GRW-1 (Alternative A). Potential
34 impacts of Alternative D would be the same as potential impacts of Alternative A. These
35 impacts would be **potentially significant**.

36 **Mitigation Measures GRW-1A and GRW-1B (Alternative D): *Prepare and***
37 ***Implement a Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan, Prepare and Implement a***
38 ***Construction Groundwater Management Plan.*** Refer to Mitigation Measures GRW-1A
39 and GRW-1B (Alternative A). The same measures would be used here. Impacts would be
40 **less than significant** after mitigation.

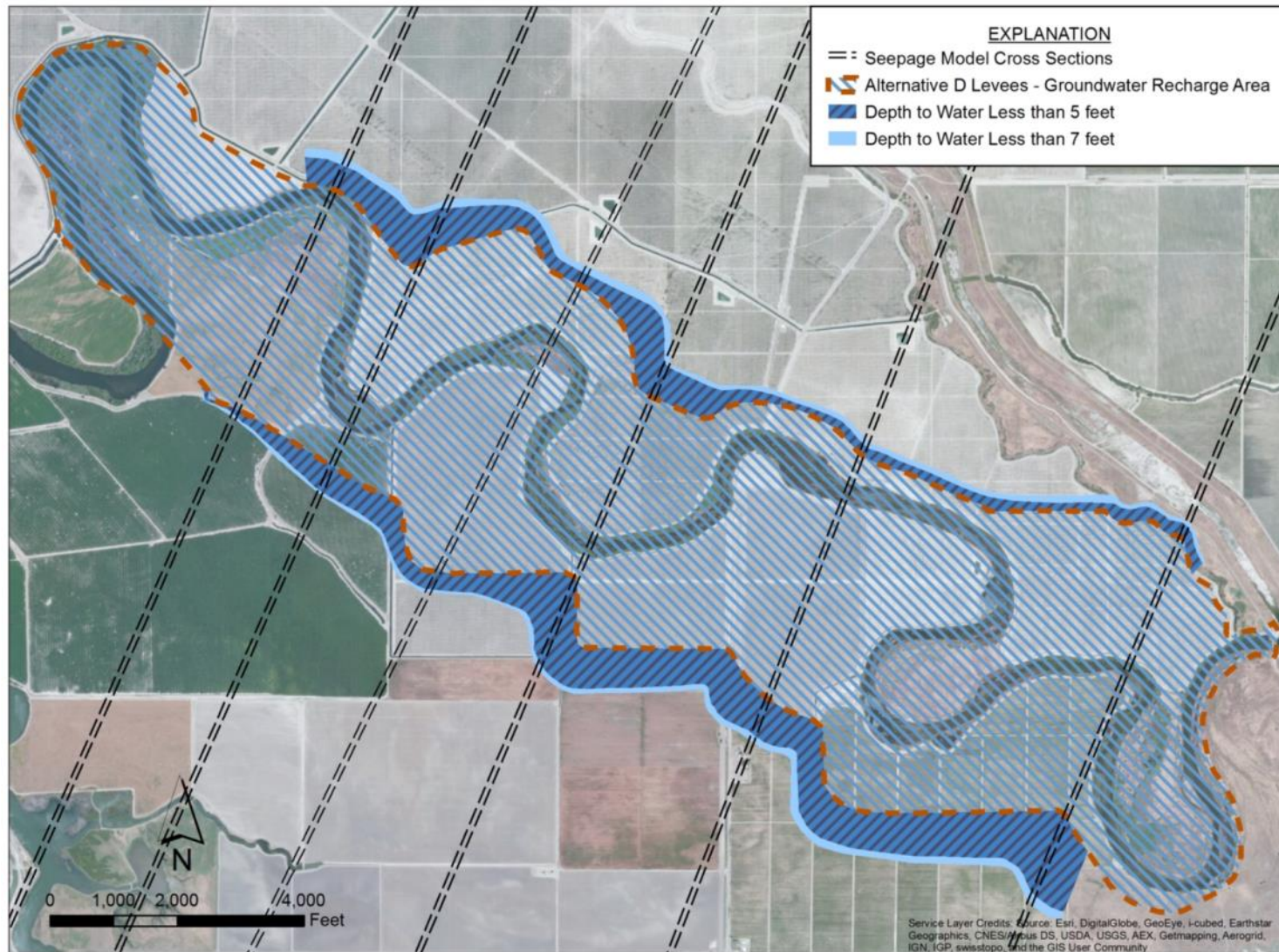
1 **Impact GRW-2 (Alternative D): Long-term Changes in Groundwater Quality.** Refer
2 to Impact GRW-2 (Alternative A). Potential effects of Alternative D would be the same
3 as potential effects of Alternative A. Conversion of previously irrigated agricultural lands
4 into floodplain areas would reduce new sources of nutrients and pesticides that could
5 influence groundwater quality locally. These effects would be **beneficial**.

6 **Impact GRW-3 (Alternative D): Changes in Groundwater Levels.** Modeling results
7 indicate the potential presence of shallow groundwater levels above the thresholds of 5-
8 and 7-feet below ground surface along the edges of the San Joaquin River. Based on the
9 model results, the area outside of the levee alignments with simulated depth to water less
10 than 5 feet is 330 acres and an additional 70 acres have simulated depth of 5 to 7 feet
11 below ground surface. Figure 13-10 shows the potential areas with depths to groundwater
12 less than monitoring thresholds for the wide floodplain alternatives, including Alternative
13 D. Similar to Alternative A, the model shows that infiltration and seepage from the river
14 migrates primarily downward to the water table. The mound of groundwater produced
15 from this infiltration and seepage does not extend more than 1,000 feet laterally from the
16 river.

17 Through levee design features and seepage management measures, as described in Impact
18 GRW-2 (Alternative A), potential adverse effects of an elevated groundwater level, such
19 as waterlogging of crops and mobilizing of salts in the soil profile, would be avoided or
20 substantially reduced in Alternative D. Compared to the No-Action Alternative, seepage
21 impacts to adjacent lands under Alternative D are likely to be similar to or less than
22 seepage impacts to adjacent lands under the No-Action Alternative.

23 Compared to existing conditions, groundwater levels would likely increase in areas
24 immediately adjacent to San Joaquin River levees, however, seepage impacts would be
25 avoided or substantially reduced by implementation of Project design features and
26 seepage management measures. Therefore, these impacts would be **less than significant**.

27 **Impact GRW-4 (Alternative D): Changes in Groundwater Recharge.** Refer to Impact
28 GRW-4 (Alternative A). Potential effects of Alternative D would be similar to potential
29 effects of Alternative A, with the exception that the floodplain would have an average
30 width of approximately 4,200 feet. Increasing inundation areas and inundation
31 frequencies would facilitate groundwater infiltration causing a beneficial effect on
32 groundwater recharge.



1
2
3

Figure 13-10.
Potential Areas with Depths to Groundwater Less than Monitoring Thresholds – Alternative D

14.0 Hydrology - Surface Water Resources and Water Quality

This section describes the potential impacts that implementation of Project alternatives may have on surface water resources and water quality at the Project area, and explains the environmental setting, applicable regulatory framework, and appropriate mitigation measures.

14.1 Environmental Setting

14.1.1 Physical Conditions

Reach 2B of the San Joaquin River is the 11.2-mile reach between the Chowchilla Bifurcation Structure (river mile [RM] 216) and Mendota Dam (RM 204.8). The Project footprint also includes areas outside of the immediate riparian corridor of Reach 2B that may be affected directly or indirectly by implementing Project alternatives. These areas include the existing levee-confined channel and overbank areas, areas below Mendota Dam, the Compact Bypass area and its discharge point at Reach 3, Fresno Slough, proposed canal alignments that would convey flows from an upstream point along Reach 2B to Fresno Slough, and potential upland borrow areas.

Areas outside of the current levee-contained channel, Mendota Pool, and Fresno Slough are primarily in agricultural production (e.g., alfalfa/field crops, winter vegetables, vineyards, orchards, livestock, etc.) with associated irrigation ditches, and public and private access roads.

Climate

The climate within the Project area and vicinity is semi-arid, with long, hot, dry summers and relatively mild winters. Winter temperatures on the San Joaquin valley floor are usually mild, but drop below freezing during occasional cold spells. Frost occurs in most fall/winter seasons, typically between late November and early March. Monthly average temperature based on long-term records for several weather stations are presented in Table 14-1. Based on these long-term records, the monthly average of the minimum daily temperature ranges from 36 to 66 degrees Fahrenheit (°F), and the monthly average of the maximum daily temperature ranges from 54 to 100°F.

Based on long-term records of precipitation, the average annual precipitation in the Project area is approximately 8.0 inches but increases moving easterly towards the mountains as the elevation increases (Table 14-2). Approximately 90 percent of precipitation in the Project area occurs from November through April. Heavy rainfall and snow in the western Sierra Nevada are the major sources of water in the San Joaquin River Basin. In the Sierra Nevada, the majority of the mean annual precipitation falls as snow and ranges from 20 inches in the foothills to over 80 inches at higher elevations.

- 1 The snow that remains after winter serves as stored water before it melts in the spring and
- 2 summer.

**Table 14-1.
Temperature Summary**

Station and Metric	Temperature (°F)												
	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec	Annual
Friant Dam (1912-2010)													
Average Max.	55.3	61.3	66.4	73.9	84.1	93	100.4	98.7	92.5	81.2	66.6	56.4	77.5
Average Min.	36.7	39.7	41.2	43.5	49.4	55.4	61	59.4	55.8	49.3	41.6	36.7	47.5
Madera, CA (1928-2010)													
Average Max.	53.9	61.2	67.2	74.8	83.9	91.7	98.2	96.4	90.9	80.3	66.1	55.1	76.7
Average Min.	35.9	39.1	41.7	45.4	51.4	56.7	61.4	59.8	55.2	47.7	39.6	35.7	47.5
Fresno, CA (1948-2010)													
Average Max.	54.5	61.5	67	74.5	83.5	91.7	98.3	96.3	90.6	79.7	65.3	54.7	76.5
Average Min.	37.6	40.7	43.8	47.9	54.3	60.5	65.7	63.9	59.5	51.1	42.4	37.3	50.4

Source: Western Region Climate Center 2011, Stations Friant Government Camp, California (043261), Madera, California (045233), Fresno WSO AP, California (043257)

**Table 14-2.
Average Monthly Precipitation**

Station	Precipitation (inches)												
	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec	Annual
Friant Dam	2.76	2.60	2.23	1.28	0.46	0.13	0.01	0.01	0.20	0.80	1.48	2.34	14.31
Madera, CA	2.01	1.94	1.78	1.09	0.40	0.09	0.01	0.02	0.14	0.58	1.18	1.80	11.05
Fresno, CA	2.11	1.92	1.85	1.03	0.36	0.14	0.01	0.01	0.16	0.52	1.13	1.66	10.90
Mendota Dam	1.47	1.26	1.29	0.88	0.27	0.04	0.01	0.01	0.21	0.35	0.98	1.21	7.98

Source: Western Region Climate Center 2011

Notes:

Friant Government Camp, California (043261), Period of record: 1912-2010, Elevation: 350 feet

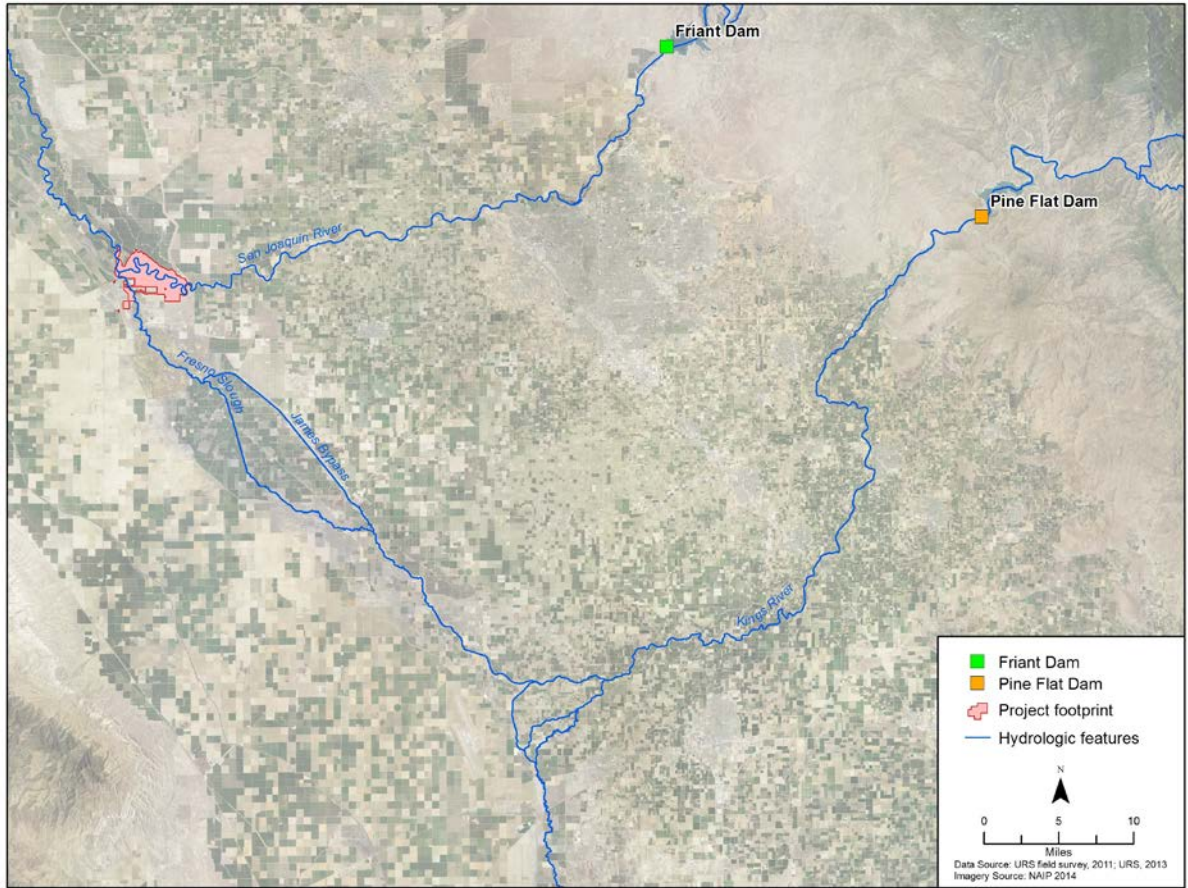
Madera, California (045233), Period of record: 1928-2010, Elevation: 275 feet.

Fresno WSO AP, California (043257), Period of record: 1948-2010, Elevation: 335 feet.

Mendota Dam, California (045528), Period of record: 1948-1984, Elevation: 163 feet.

1 **14.1.2 Surface Water Resources**

2 Reach 2B is located on the San Joaquin River between the Chowchilla Bifurcation
 3 Structure and Mendota Dam (see Figure 1-2). Major river systems that can contribute to
 4 flow to Reach 2B include the San Joaquin River and Kings River systems (Figure 14-1).



5

6

7

Figure 14-1.
Major River Systems Upstream of Reach 2B

8 ***San Joaquin River***

9 The San Joaquin River flows generally northwest through the Central Valley before
 10 discharging into the Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta. Reach 2B is a segment of the San
 11 Joaquin River. This reach has a sandbed channel confined by earthen levees with an
 12 original design conveyance capacity of 2,500 cubic feet per second (cfs).

13 Flows in Reach 2B are almost entirely regulated by releases from Friant Dam. Friant
 14 Dam forms Millerton Lake and is located 51.6 miles upstream of Reach 2B at RM 267.6.
 15 Constructed in 1948 with a storage capacity of 520.5 thousand acre-feet (TAF), Millerton
 16 Lake provides irrigation water to agricultural users in Fresno, Madera, Kern and Tulare
 17 Counties through the Friant-Kern and Madera Canals (San Joaquin River Restoration
 18 Program [SJRRP] 2008). Releases from Millerton Lake to the San Joaquin River have
 19 typically ranged from 180 to 250 cfs during the May to October irrigation season and

1 from 40 to 100 cfs during the winter (SJRRP 2009). Additional releases occur when the
 2 170 TAF flood storage capacity of Millerton Lake is exceeded. The greatest risk of
 3 flooding occurs during warm rain-on-snow events in winter months or at the peak of the
 4 spring snowmelt. Prior to implementation of the Interim Flows program on October 1,
 5 2009, flows up to 5,500 cfs were typically diverted to the Chowchilla Bypass at the
 6 Chowchilla Bifurcation Structure located at the upstream end of Reach 2B, although the
 7 operating rules allow discretion in passing first flows to the downstream river rather than
 8 into the Chowchilla Bypass. Flood flows reached the Mendota Pool at the lower end of
 9 Reach 2B in 1997, 2001, 2005, 2006, 2007, and 2011 (SJRRP 2009). Table 14-3 lists
 10 average, minimum, and maximum flow rates for several gaging stations in the Project
 11 area and vicinity. Figure 14-2 indicates the location of these gages.

**Table 14-3.
 Flow Averages and Ranges at Flow Stations in the Project Vicinity**

Station (Station ID)	Period prior to Interim Flows			WY 2010 and 2011 ^a	
	Average Flow (cfs)	Range of Flow (cfs)	Period	Average Flow (cfs)	Range of Flow (cfs)
San Joaquin River below Friant (SJF)	629	11 – 36,800	1911 – 2011	1212	31 – 7,794
San Joaquin River at Gravelly Ford (GRF)	441	0 – 10,283	1997 – 2009	1,093	0 – 7,407
Chowchilla Bypass (CBP)	366	0 – 7,341	1997 – 2009	665	0 – 8,348
San Joaquin River below Bifurcation (SJB)	167	0 – 2,434	1990 – 2002, 2005 – 2009	308	0 – 1,415
San Joaquin River at San Mateo Road Crossing Near Mendota (SJM)	NA	NA	NA	501 ^b	121 – 1,425
San Joaquin River near Mendota, CA (MEN)	496	0 - 5,906	1993 – 2009	621	0 – 3,570
James Bypass Near San Joaquin, CA (JBP)	343	0 - 5,360	1976 – 2009	1,138	0 – 4,441

Source: SJRRP 2011a, DWR 2011, USGS 2011

Notes:

^a Includes both Interim Flows and flood flows.

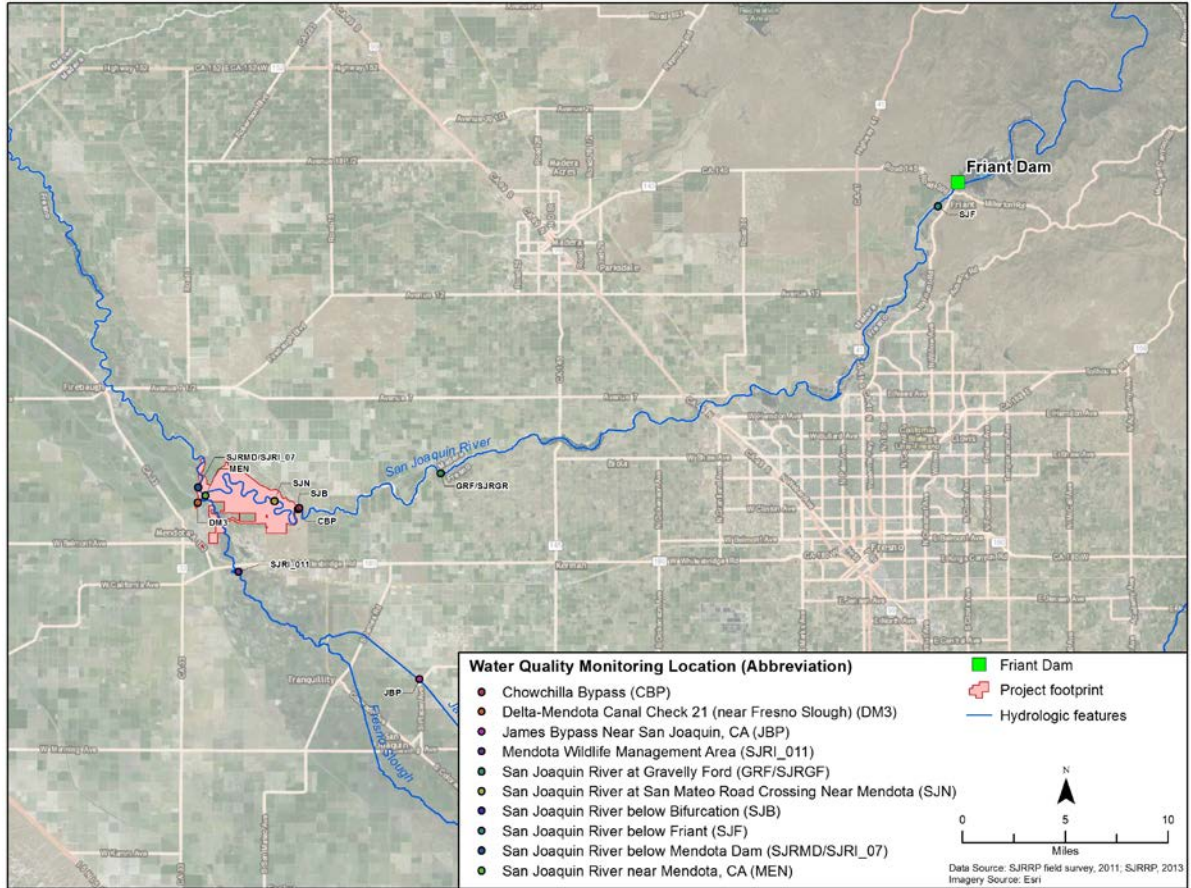
^b The period of record is from February 2010 to September 2011.

Key:

cfs = cubic feet per second

WY = water year

12 Prior to the Interim Flows program, the upper half of Reach 2B above the San Mateo
 13 Avenue crossing at RM 211.8 was generally dry and flow would reach Mendota Pool
 14 from Reach 2B only during periods of flood management releases. The lower half of
 15 Reach 2B (RM 204.8 to 211.8) is backwatered by Mendota Dam. With the exception of
 16 Fresno Slough which discharges flood flows from the Kings River system to Mendota
 17 Pool, there are no natural tributaries in Reach 2B. Agricultural return flows within the
 18 reach are reportedly minor (SJRRP 2009).



1
2
3

**Figure 14-2.
Monitoring Locations**

4 Seepage of river flows to shallow groundwater is generally considered detrimental to
5 agricultural lands due to the potential for waterlogging crops, root-zone salinization, and
6 levee instability (SJRRP 2011c). Seepage in Reach 2B has been observed at flows above
7 1,300 cfs when the Mendota Dam flashboards are in place (San Joaquin River Resources
8 Management Coalition 2007). Seepage in Reach 2B caused by high flows can be reduced
9 by removal of the flashboards and by opening the sluice gates at Mendota Dam. These
10 sluice gates and flashboards can be manually opened or removed in advance of high-flow
11 conditions. This process lowers the water level in the pool during high flow events to
12 reduce seepage impacts to adjacent lands, but hinders distribution of flows into the
13 irrigation canals. Additional information on the seepage issue and interaction between
14 surface and groundwater is provided in Chapter 13.0, “Hydrology-Groundwater.”

15 ***Chowchilla Bypass***

16 The Chowchilla Bypass extends from the Chowchilla Bifurcation Structure to the
17 Eastside Bypass at the confluence of Fresno River. The design channel capacity of the
18 bypass near the San Joaquin River is 5,500 cfs. The bypass is an unlined channel
19 constructed in highly permeable soils, and much of the initial flood flows infiltrate and

1 recharge groundwater (U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Reclamation
2 [Reclamation] and California Department of Water Resources [DWR] 2005).

3 ***Mendota Pool***

4 Mendota Dam was constructed in 1917 at RM 204.8. Mendota Pool is the reservoir
5 created by Mendota Dam and has both a San Joaquin River arm and a Fresno Slough
6 arm. The San Joaquin arm of Mendota Pool extends to the San Mateo Avenue crossing.
7 The Fresno Slough arm of Mendota Pool extends several miles south of the Project area.
8 The pool serves as a distribution point for irrigation water supplies delivered by the
9 Delta-Mendota Canal (DMC) and for refuge water supply to the Mendota Wildlife Area.
10 It has a capacity of 8 TAF, a surface area of approximately 2,000 acres when full, and
11 varies in width from less than 100 to several hundred feet (SJRRP 2011d). During the
12 summer irrigation season, the water-surface elevation in the pool is maintained at a depth
13 of approximately 18 feet in the immediate vicinity of the dam, and water elevations
14 generally fluctuate less than 6 inches. Upstream channel depths are typically only about 4
15 feet, generally decreasing in the upstream direction.

16 Mendota Pool provides no long-term storage for water supply operations or flood
17 management. Mendota Pool is primarily filled by the DMC, which has a design capacity
18 of 4,600 cfs but typically conveys 2,500 to 3,000 cfs from the Sacramento-San Joaquin
19 Delta during the irrigation season. When the DMC is not in operation, flow at Mendota
20 Dam can fall to zero. Mendota Pool is not intended for flood control; flashboards on the
21 dam are removed prior to high-flow events. During spring flood events, average monthly
22 flow at Mendota Dam can reach 2,600 cfs.

23 Mendota Pool delivers water to the San Joaquin River Exchange Contractors Water
24 Authority, other Central Valley Project contractors, wildlife refuges and management
25 areas, and State water contractors. Water delivered to Mendota Pool from the DMC is
26 | withdrawn at seven canal or pump locations in the pool, leaving ~~about 500~~ up to 700 cfs
27 to be discharged down the San Joaquin River for delivery to the Arroyo Canal, which is
28 located about 23 miles downstream from Mendota Dam (SJRRP 2011b, pages 11-9 and
29 13-22).

30 ***Fresno Slough/James Bypass***

31 Fresno Slough is a distributary of the North Fork of the Kings River and is an intermittent
32 stream that flows northwesterly to the Project area. James Bypass is a constructed
33 channel that bypasses a portion of Fresno Slough. Flows in the North Fork of the Kings
34 River consist primarily of flood releases from Pine Flat Dam located about 55 miles to
35 the east. Under current operational requirements, Kings River flood flows can enter
36 Mendota Pool via Fresno Slough/James Bypass. Flows from the Kings River are
37 regulated by Pine Flat Dam releases and the Crescent Weir, which are operated by the
38 Kings River Conservation District. Pine Flat Dam has routed surplus flows through
39 Fresno Slough/James Bypass in 20 of 53 years of operation (U.S. Environmental
40 Protection Agency [EPA] 2007). Reclamation supplements natural flow from Fresno
41 Slough/James Bypass and San Joaquin River into Mendota Pool with deliveries from the
42 DMC to satisfy water supply contracts.

1 ***Interim Flows Program***

2 The Interim Flows program began at the start of water year¹ 2010 and involves the
3 release of 350 to 1,660 cfs from Friant Dam with a maximum flow of 1,300 cfs at the
4 upstream end of Reach 2B in spring. These experimental flows have provided valuable
5 information regarding temperatures, fish needs, seepage losses, shallow groundwater
6 conditions, recirculation, recapture and reuse conditions, channel capacity, and levee
7 stability. Restoration Flows were released starting on January 1, 2014. Restoration Flows
8 are limited to the existing conveyance capacity of the reach.

9 ***Water Rights***

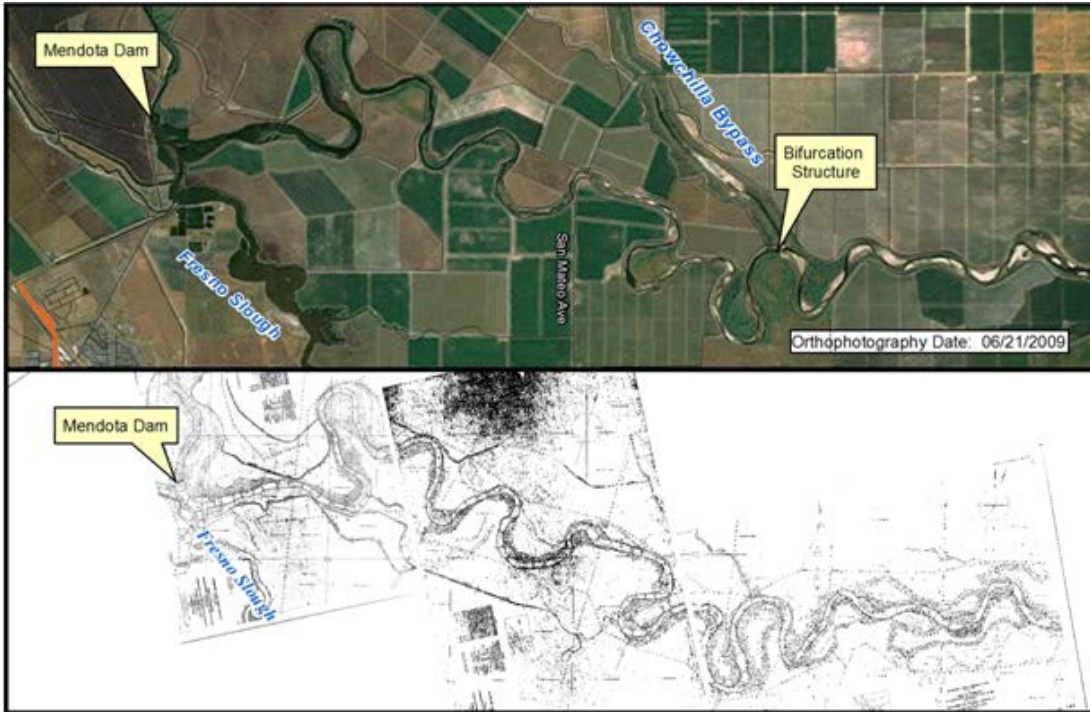
10 Reclamation holds most of the water rights on the San Joaquin River, allowing diversion
11 of water at Friant Dam pursuant to water rights permits and license. In order to facilitate
12 exercise of these rights, purchase and exchange agreements have been executed involving
13 water rights existing at the time the Central Valley Project was developed. The Exchange
14 Contract provides for an annual delivery of approximately 850 TAF of water, subject to
15 shortage provisions, to water right holders along the San Joaquin River in exchange for
16 not exercising rights to divert from the San Joaquin River. This exchange is met with
17 Delta deliveries from the DMC. If sufficient water from the DMC were not available for
18 the exchange, Reclamation would need to make flows available from the San Joaquin
19 River. With the exception of flood flows and releases made in compliance with Public
20 Law 111-11, water passing Friant Dam is limited to that necessary to maintain the 5 cfs
21 flow requirement at Gravelly Ford pursuant to various Holding Contracts.

22 **14.1.3 Geomorphology**

23 The San Joaquin River in Reach 2B is characterized by a single-thread, meandering,
24 sand-bed channel that is bounded by local levees and a relatively flat overbank surface
25 (Figure 14-3). The approximately 11.2-mile reach has a sinuosity² of about 2.2, the
26 highest of any portion of the overall Restoration Area (Figure 14-4). The high sinuosity
27 results from a combination of natural and man-induced factors. Geologically driven
28 subsidence of the San Joaquin Valley, primarily downstream from Mendota Dam, is
29 ongoing at a rate of about 0.25 millimeters (0.01 inch) per year (Ouchi 1983), and this
30 rate accelerated significantly beginning in the 1920s due to human-induced subsidence
31 associated with groundwater withdrawal and hydrocompaction of the soils by irrigation
32 (Poland et al. 1975, Bull 1964, Sneed et al. 2013). (Subsidence is discussed further in
33 Chapter 11.0, “Geology and Soils” and Chapter 13.0, “Hydrology – Groundwater.”) The
34 general alignment of the river down the dip slope of the subsiding basin causes the valley
35 floor in Reach 2B to be steeper than in the up- and downstream reaches (Figure 14-5).
36 The high sinuosity represents the historic adjustment of the river slope to achieve
37 sediment-transport balance with the upstream sediment supply through lengthening of the
38 channel.

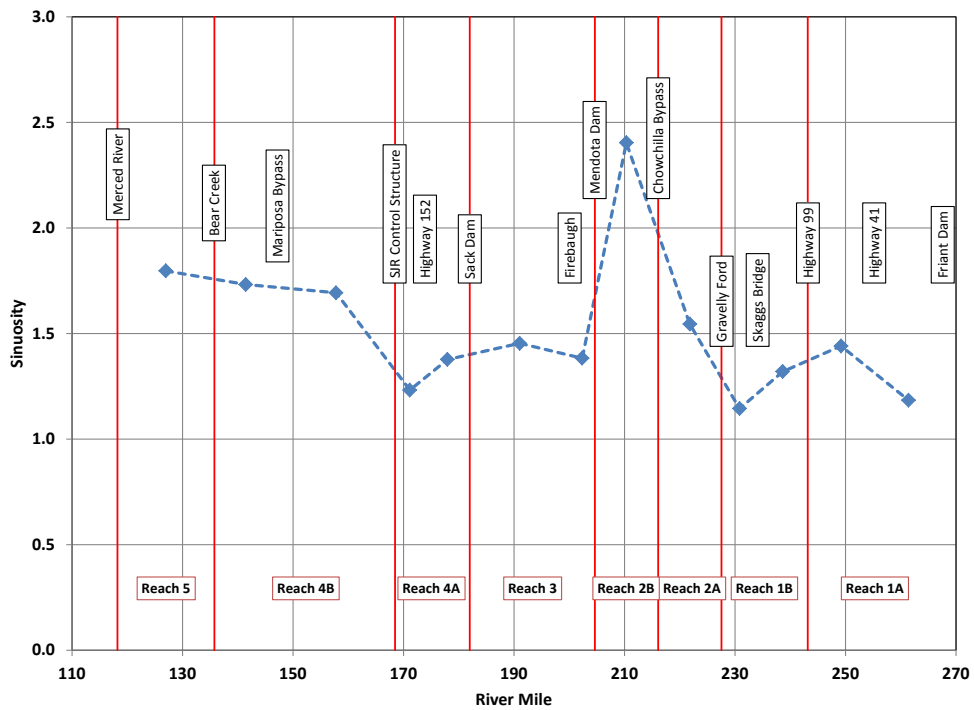
¹ Most hydrologic monitoring occurs for a period defined as a water year, which begins on October 1 and ends on September 30 of the named year. For example, water year 2010 began on October 1, 2009 and concluded on September 30, 2010.

² Sinuosity is defined as the ratio of length along the river to the approximate straight-line distance down the valley.



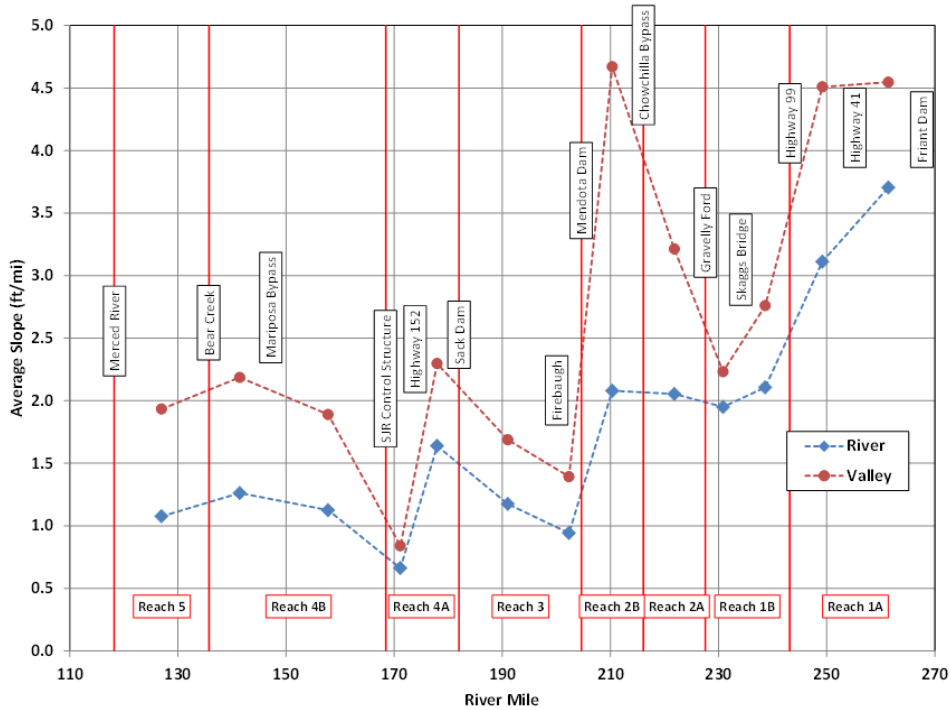
1
2
3
4

Figure 14-3.
Aerial Photograph from 2009 (Top) and California Debris Commission Mapping from 1914 (Bottom) of Reach 2B



5
6
7

Figure 14-4.
Sinuosity of the San Joaquin River between Friant Dam and the Merced River



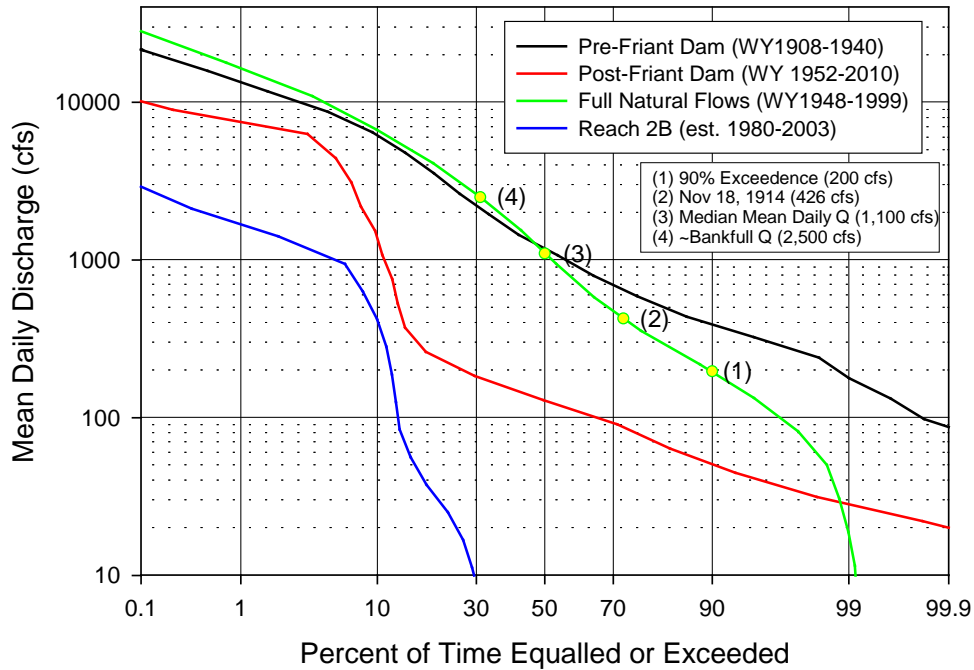
1
2
3
4

Figure 14-5.
Average Slope of the San Joaquin Valley and River between Friant Dam and the Merced River

5 Comparison of the river maps prepared by the California Debris Commission in 1914
6 with current aerial photography and mapping indicates that there has been very little
7 change in the channel alignment since at least the early 20th century (Figure 14-3
8 [bottom]), even though the river continued to see relatively high flows on a regular basis
9 until completion of Friant Dam in the 1940s (Figure 14-6). Although the scale and
10 resolution do not permit direct comparison with the current river alignment, mapping
11 from the mid-1800s by the General Land Office and the 1880s by William Hammond
12 Hall indicate that this reach had a meandering planform similar to the existing planform
13 even at that time.

14 The main channel in Reach 2B typically has a wide, relatively shallow cross-section
15 shape, with bed material that is generally in the medium- to coarse-sand size range
16 (Figures 14-7 and 14-8). Channel widths in the portions of the reach outside the
17 backwater effects of Mendota Dam are in the range of 200 to 400 feet, and average about
18 250 feet (Figure 14-9). Based on one-dimensional hydraulic modeling using the 2009
19 LiDAR (Light Detection and Ranging) data, typical cross-sectionally averaged flow
20 depths at discharges in the range of the restoration releases vary from 2.5 to 7 feet,
21 averaging 4 feet at 1,250 cfs and about 6 feet at 2,000 cfs (Figure 14-10).³

³ Note that the depth varies outside this range in local areas.



1
2
3
4
5

Note: Also shown is the estimated flow-duration curve in Reach 2B for a portion of the post-Friant Dam period.

Figure 14-6.

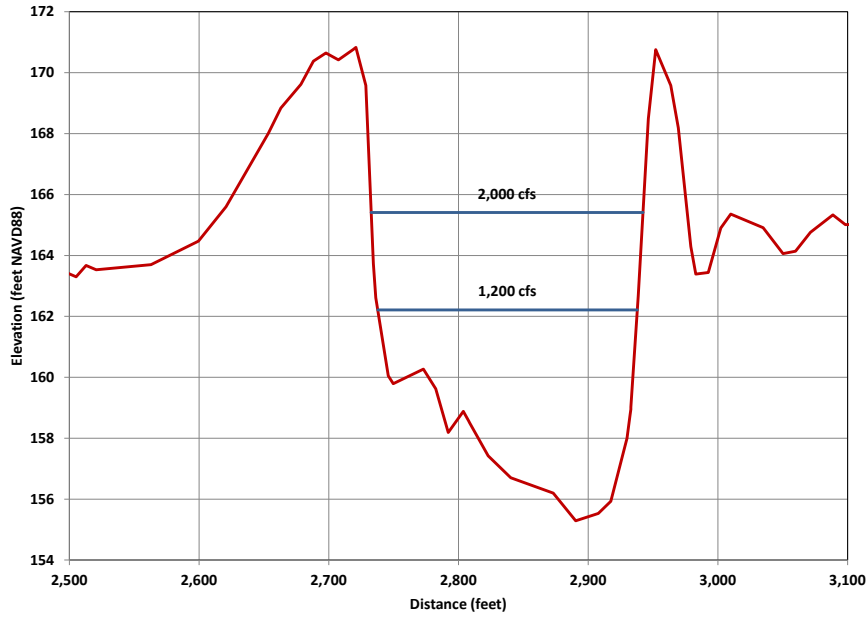
Mean Daily Flow Duration Curves at the Friant Gauge under Full Natural Flow, Pre-Friant Dam and Post-Friant Dam Conditions



6
7
8
9

Figure 14-7.

View Looking Upstream of the San Joaquin River near the Apex of the Bend about River Mile 213.3, Downstream from the Chowchilla Bypass



Note: Also shown are the modeled water-surface elevations at 1,200 and 2,000 cfs based on 2009 LiDAR topography.

Figure 14-8.
Main Channel Cross Section Profile in the Vicinity of River Mile 213.3
(Downstream View)

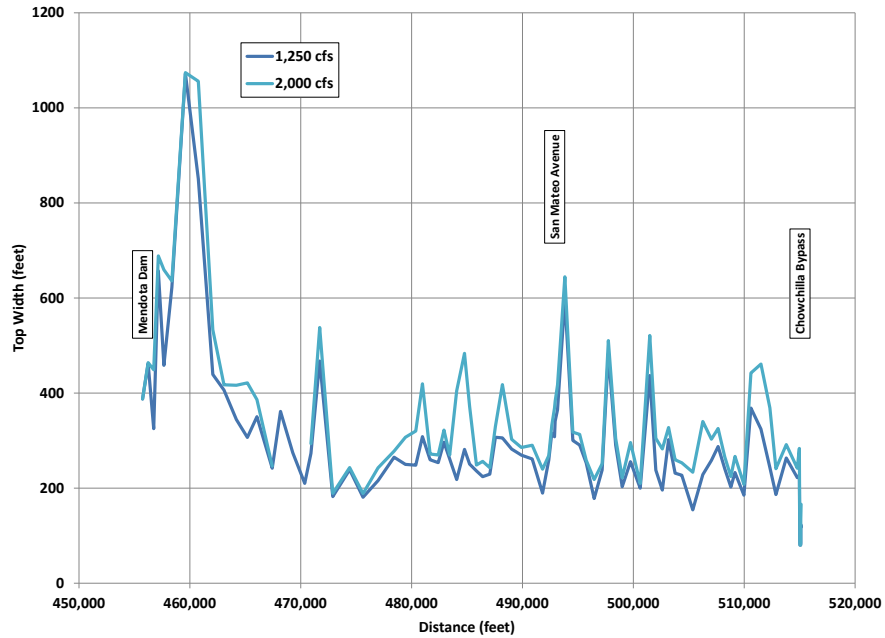
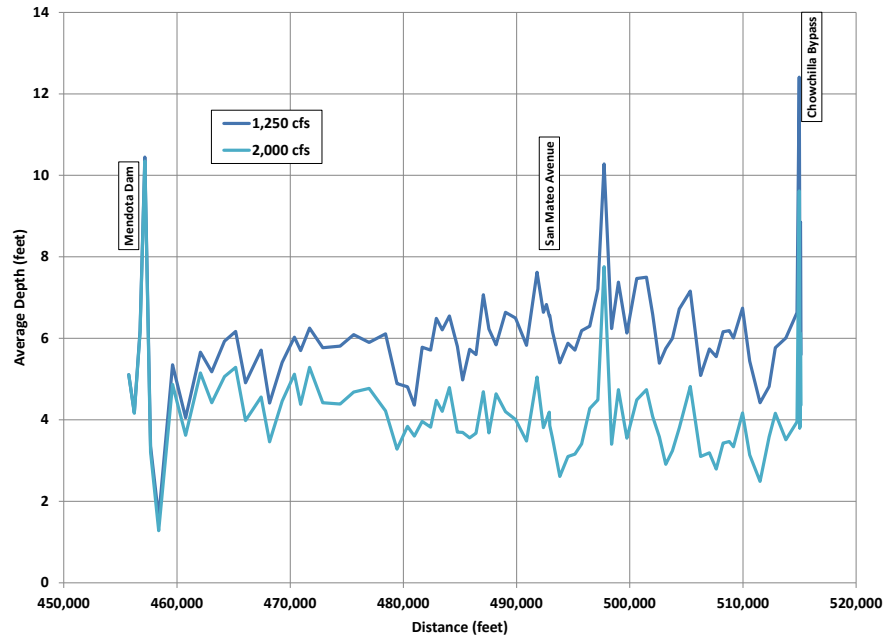


Figure 14-9.
Modeled Top Widths along Reach 2B at Discharges of 1,200 and 2,000 cfs based
on 2009 LiDAR Topography



1

2

Figure 14-10.

3

Modeled Cross-Sectionally-Averaged Flow Depths along Reach 2B at Discharges of 1,200 and 2,000 cfs based on 2009 LiDAR Topography

4

5

The hydraulic model results also indicate that the bankfull capacity (based on the ground overbank elevations outside the local levees)⁴ is about 1,600 cfs in the downstream portion of the reach between San Mateo Avenue and the head of Mendota Pool and about 2,100 cfs in the upstream portion of the reach between San Mateo Avenue and the Chowchilla Bifurcation Structure (Figure 14-11).

6

7

8

9

10

The lower capacity downstream from San Mateo Avenue is caused by a combination of sediment deposition and areas of relatively thick instream and riparian vegetation both associated with backwater effects from Mendota Dam (Figures 14-12 and 14-13). San Mateo Avenue is currently a low-water crossing with an approximately 5-foot-diameter culvert through the embankment that begins to overtop at less than 320 cfs. This crossing provides grade control and has a limited effect on the upstream water-surface profile and associated hydraulic conditions.

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

Based on hydraulic modeling using the topography from the 1914 California Debris Commission mapping, the in-channel capacity was about 2,500 cfs, 20 to 30 percent higher than the existing capacity. Although a significant amount of the sediment carried by the river from upstream has been diverted into the Chowchilla Bypass since construction of the flood-control system in the 1960s (as evidenced by the approximately 200,000 cubic yard sediment trap in the Chowchilla Bypass just downstream of the Chowchilla Bifurcation Structure [Figure 14-14]), sediment-continuity analysis by Tetra Tech (2011) and sediment-transport modeling by Reclamation (2011) indicate that Reach

18

19

20

21

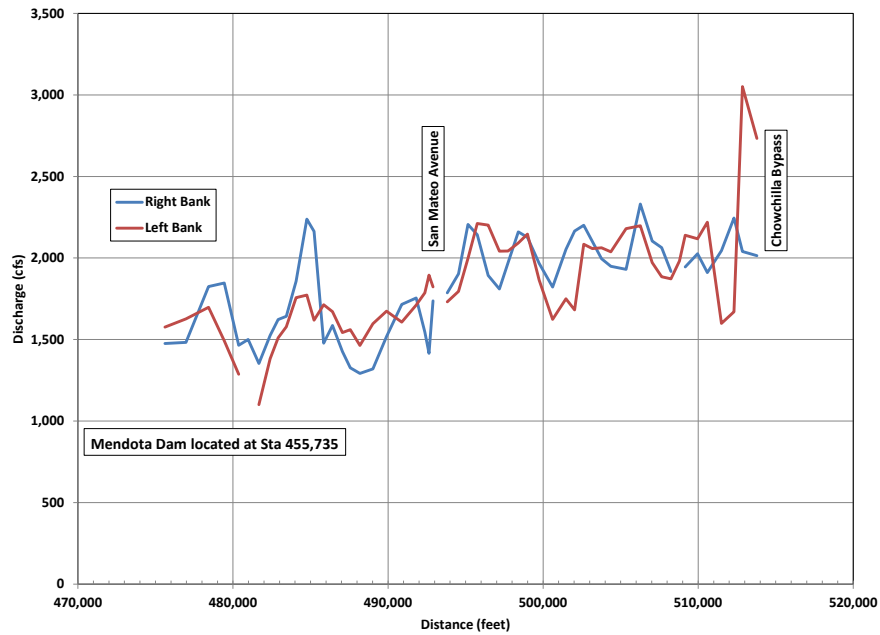
22

23

24

⁴ The bankfull capacity occurs where the stream completely fills its channel at maximum capacity.

1 2B is slightly aggradational⁵ under existing conditions. This aggradation, coupled with
 2 the thick in-channel vegetation downstream from San Mateo Avenue, is the likely cause
 3 of the decrease in channel capacity over the past century.



4
 5
 6
 7
 8

Figure 14-11.
Existing Bankfull Discharge in the Portions of Reach 2B Upstream from the
Normal Backwater Effect of Mendota Dam based on the Ground Elevations
Outside the Interior Levees

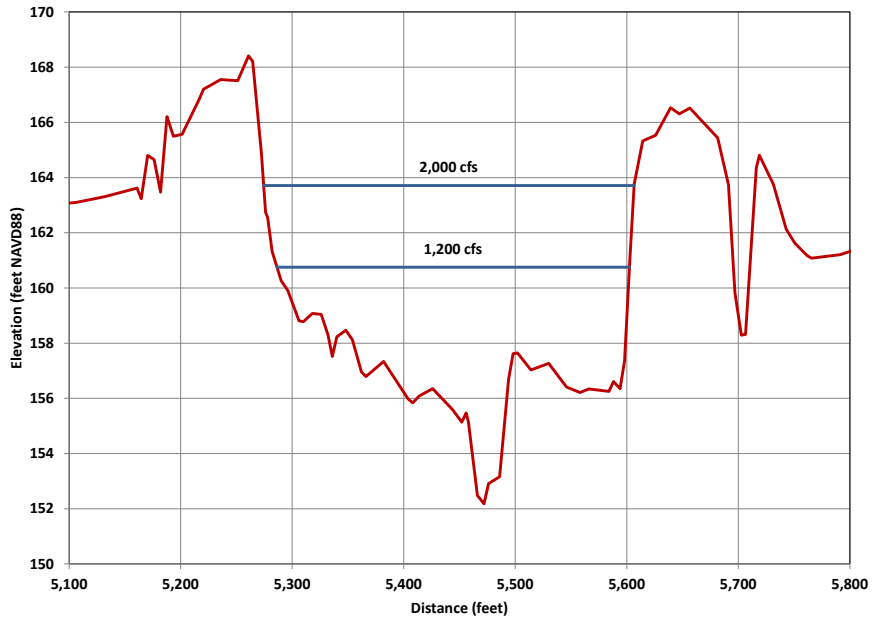


Note: Outlet of the ~5-foot diameter culvert is visible in the bottom-center of the photo and upstream edge of thick in-channel vegetation is visible in the background.

9
 10
 11
 12
 13

Figure 14-12.
View Looking Downstream from San Mateo Avenue

⁵ The streambed is being elevated slightly due to sediment deposition.



1
2
3
4
5

Note: Also shown are the modeled water-surface elevations at 1,200 and 2,000 cfs based on 2009 LiDAR topography.

Figure 14-13.

Main Channel Cross Section Profile about 500 feet Downstream from San Mateo Avenue, in the Area Shown in Figure 12 (Downstream View)

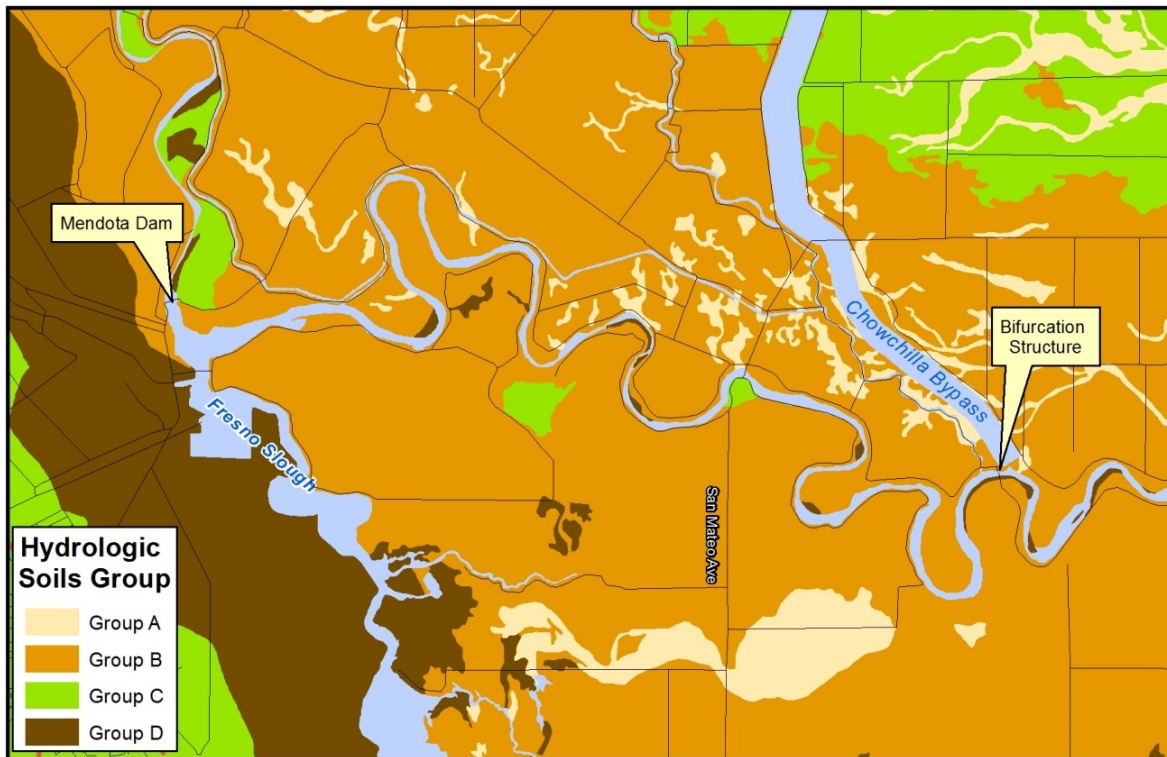


6
7
8
9

Figure 14-14.

View of 200,000 Cubic Yard Sediment Trap in the Chowchilla Bypass just Downstream from the Chowchilla Bifurcation Structure

1 The geomorphic literature indicates that the bankfull capacity in self-adjusted channels is
 2 typically in the range of the mean annual (i.e., 1.5- to 2-year) flood peak, although this
 3 can vary widely from less than the 1.5-year up to the 5-year or higher flood peak,
 4 depending on local conditions (Williams 1978, Wolman and Miller 1960). The 2-year
 5 flood peak under unregulated conditions was approximately 11,000 cfs (U.S. Army Corps
 6 of Engineers [Corps] and DWR 2002), and the discharge at the Friant gage, located about
 7 50 miles upstream from the head of Reach 2B,⁶ exceeded 2,500 cfs about 30 percent of
 8 the time (or about 110 days per year, on average) prior to significant water-resources
 9 development in the basin (Corps and DWR 2002) (see Figure 14-6). The duration of
 10 flows above 2,500 cfs decreased only slightly, to about 100 days per year during the early
 11 part of the 20th century, as water-resources development continued to occur prior to
 12 construction of Friant Dam. The overbanks were, thus, inundated for extended periods of
 13 time essentially every year, with flow passing from the main channel into a series of
 14 distributary channels, including Lone Willow Slough in the vicinity of the Chowchilla
 15 Bifurcation Structure. The locations of these distributary channels in the San Joaquin
 16 River floodplain can be clearly seen in the detailed National Resources Conservation
 17 Service (NRCS) (1990 and 2006) soils mapping, particularly on the north side of the river
 18 (see Hydrologic Soils Group [HSG] A soils in Figure 14-15).



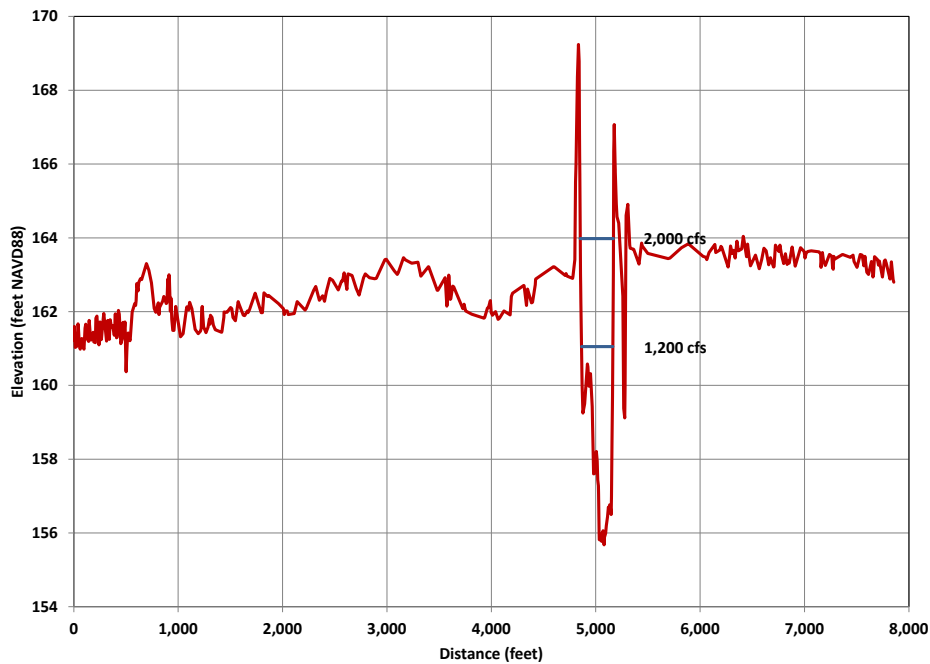
19
 20
 21

Figure 14-15.
Hydrologic Soil Groups in Floodplain of Reach 2B

⁶ Although flow losses of up to 250 cfs occur in the 50-mile reach, these losses are less significant at higher flows; thus, the high flow data from the Friant gage are reasonably representative of flows reaching the head of Reach 2B.

1 According to Ouchi (1983), the reach from about Gravelly Ford downstream through
2 Reach 2B is the modern-day alluvial fan of the San Joaquin River which explains the
3 presence of the distributary channels and low main channel capacity. The cross-valley
4 profile near the head of Reach 2B, in which the topography generally slopes downward
5 away from the river, is consistent with the anticipated profile of a valley-floor fan,
6 corroborating the conclusions of Ouchi (1983) (Figure 14-16).

7 Most of the floodplain soils along Reach 2B outside the overflow channels are
8 categorized as HSG B, which means that they are typically composed of loamy sand or
9 sandy loam with 10- to 20-percent clay and 50- to 90-percent sand. These soils have
10 moderately low runoff potential when wet and are moderately susceptible to erosion. The
11 HSG A soils tend to contain a greater percentage of sand, reflecting the higher flow
12 energy in the overflow channels, compared to the floodplain areas outside these channels.
13 These soils provide excellent growth media for riparian vegetation where they are
14 exposed in the river banks which accounts for the limited amount of bank erosion and
15 channel migration that has occurred since the mid- to late-1800s. The presence of the
16 HSG A soils suggest that the overbank soils that would be the foundation for any future
17 levees along the reach are highly variable, a factor that will be very important in
18 designing the levee foundations.



19

20

21

22

Figure 14-16.
Typical Cross Section Profile of San Joaquin River and Overbanks about River
Mile 212.1, Downstream from the Chowchilla Bifurcation Structure

1 **14.1.4 Water Quality**

2 The primary source of water at the upstream end of Reach 2B (i.e., releases from Friant
3 Dam) is generally considered very good in terms of water quality, having low
4 temperature, low salinity, high dissolved oxygen, low nutrient concentrations, and no
5 known problems with trace elements or pesticides (McBain and Trush, Inc. 2002).
6 However, surface water quality in the Project area can be degraded due to low river
7 flows, agricultural operations, and illegal dumping, resulting in increased concentrations
8 of salts, pesticides, nutrients (from fertilizers), and trash and debris. Percolating rainfall
9 and excess irrigation water leach these constituents downwards from fields into the
10 shallow aquifer; the shallow aquifer has a hydrologic connection to local ditches, canals
11 and the river. Stormwater runoff and agricultural return flows mobilize the same set of
12 contaminants from fields into local receiving waters. Deliveries of Sacramento-San
13 Joaquin Delta water to Mendota Pool via the DMC also affect water quality in the lower
14 part of the Project area. In addition, abandoned mill and mine sites in the New Idria
15 mining area of San Benito County within the Kings River/Fresno Slough watershed may
16 contribute mercury and arsenic to Mendota Pool.

17 Table 14-4 lists general water quality indicator data for several stations in the vicinity of
18 Reach 2B. Electrical conductivity (EC), expressed in microsiemens per centimeter
19 ($\mu\text{S}/\text{cm}$), is used as a proxy for salinity since EC concentrations increase with increasing
20 salt concentrations and EC is generally proportional to salinity. Stations on the San
21 Joaquin River at Gravelly Ford (above Reach 2B) and below the Chowchilla Bifurcation
22 (at the upstream end of Reach 2B) (i.e., stations GRF and SJB) are distinguished from
23 lower stations by their relatively low EC with average concentrations of 44 $\mu\text{S}/\text{cm}$ and 45
24 $\mu\text{S}/\text{cm}$ respectively. The DMC (station DM3), with an average EC concentration of 510
25 $\mu\text{S}/\text{cm}$, is the primary source of water for the Mendota Pool. The impact of DMC imports
26 on San Joaquin River water quality is evident at the San Joaquin River station near
27 Mendota where average EC concentrations were 465 $\mu\text{S}/\text{cm}$ (from April 1951 to
28 September 1984) and 329 $\mu\text{S}/\text{cm}$ (from November 2009 to September 2011). A similar
29 pattern between upstream and downstream stations is seen with pH data (but not
30 turbidity); however, pH and turbidity measurements were not reported for DM3.

31 A more extensive suite of constituents (including total suspended solids, nutrients, total
32 and dissolved organic carbon, bacteria, and trace elements) have been monitored monthly
33 by the Interim Flows program beginning October 2009. The program targets several
34 stations along the San Joaquin River including San Joaquin River at Gravelly Ford and
35 San Joaquin River below Mendota Dam (SJRRP 2013). Average concentrations of select
36 parameters are listed for these stations in Table 14-5. In general, concentrations of total
37 suspended solids, nutrients, boron, chromium, copper, mercury, nickel, selenium, and
38 zinc are higher at the downstream station (below Mendota Dam) compared to the
39 upstream station (Gravelly Ford).

40 The Interim Flows program also sampled for a large suite of pesticides (organochlorine,
41 pyrethroids, carbamates, organophosphates) on April 6, 2011. The only pesticide that
42 exceeded detection limits was alpha-hexachlorocyclohexane (alpha-HCH), an
43 organochlorine pesticide which was measured at San Joaquin River below Mendota Dam
44 at a concentration of 0.002 micrograms per liter ($\mu\text{g}/\text{L}$). The compound alpha-HCH is a

1 byproduct of the production of the insecticide lindane. There are no aquatic life water
2 quality objectives for alpha-HCH; however, the California Toxics Rule (CTR) drinking
3 water criteria for the protection of human health (30-day average) is 0.0039 µg/L.

4 ***Sediment Quality***

5 As part of the Interim Flows program, bed sediment samples collected at target stations in
6 fall and winter 2009 and spring 2010 were analyzed for metals, trace elements, and
7 toxicity. More comprehensive sediment sampling was conducted in fall/winter 2011 by
8 the SJRRP to characterize sediments in Mendota Pool, many of which are expected to
9 erode from the existing pool area as a result of Project alternatives which lower Mendota
10 Dam (SJRRP 2011e, SJRRP 2012). A total of 13 volume-proportional composite samples
11 were collected from drill holes advanced between Mendota Dam and 4.7 miles upstream
12 in the San Joaquin river arm of Mendota Pool, including a background sample
13 composited from sediment collected between approximately RM 206.5 and RM 209.5.
14 Elutriate⁷ was sampled to estimate the concentrations of chemicals that are likely to be
15 released to the water column should Mendota Pool sediments become suspended or
16 transported. Sediment and elutriate samples were analyzed for physical properties,
17 “constituents of potential concern” (metals, pesticides, and organic compounds), and
18 acute toxicity.

19 Analytical results from the 2009/2010 Interim Flows program and the 2011 SJRRP study
20 were compared to several applicable sediment and water quality standards to identify
21 chemicals that may be present at potentially harmful concentrations to freshwater aquatic
22 life and human health (SJRRP 2012). Sediment concentrations of some constituents
23 exceed one or more of the screening quick reference tables toxicity thresholds that predict
24 “unlikely” adverse sediment impacts, including four metals (arsenic, chromium, copper,
25 and nickel) and two organic pesticides (4,4'-dichlorodiphenyldichloroethane [DDD] and
26 4,4'-dichlorodiphenyldichloroethylene [DDE]). However, toxicity test results did not
27 show significantly increased mortality of test organisms, and no chemical analytes were
28 detected at concentrations exceeding Dredged Material Management Program Disposal
29 Procedures Users' Manual bioaccumulation triggers; therefore, the SJRRP study
30 concluded that sediment within Mendota Pool is not likely to have an adverse effect on
31 the benthic community (SJRRP 2012).

32 Concentrations of several constituents in the elutriate exceeded water quality objectives
33 from the Water Quality Control Plan for the Sacramento and San Joaquin River Basins
34 (Basin Plan) and CTR water quality standards. These include EC, ammonia as nitrogen,
35 metals (aluminum, arsenic, barium, cadmium, copper, iron, lead, manganese, mercury,
36 and molybdenum) and organic pesticides (4,4'-DDD, total DDD, 4,4'-DDE, and total
37 DDE). In addition, toxicity tests on elutriate samples from lower- and middle-pool
38 regions showed significant reductions in survival of test organisms. Based on these
39 findings, the SJRRP study concluded that Mendota Pool sediment suspended in the water
40 column could increase chemical concentrations to levels that violate promulgated Basin
41 Plan objectives and CTR water quality standards (SJRRP 2012).

⁷ Elutriate is formed by vigorously mixing one part sediment to four parts water, allowing the mixture to settle, and then centrifuging to remove particulates. The resulting fluid is termed “elutriate.”

**Table 14-4.
General Water Quality Indicators at Stations in the Vicinity of Reach 2B, San Joaquin River**

Water Quality Parameter	Metric	RWQCB Water Quality Objective ¹	San Joaquin River at Gravelly Ford (GRF) ²	San Joaquin River below Bifurcation (SJB) ²	Delta-Mendota Canal Check 21 (DM3) ²	San Joaquin River near Mendota (MEN) ³	San Joaquin River near Mendota (SJRI_07) ⁴	Mendota Wildlife Management Area (SJRI_011) ⁴
Temperature (°F)	Average	--	63.5	66	64.3	--	65	68
	Range	--	39.7 - 87.8	47.4 - 86.2	45 - 80.8	--	49.6 - 80.1	60.1 - 79.9
	Period of Record	--	7/2/04 to 10/7/2011	11/16/09 to 10/7/2011	2/26/99 to 10/7/2011	no data	11/17/09 - 9/13/11	3/8/11 to 9/13/11
Electrical Conductivity (µS/cm)	Average	--	44	45	510	465	329	217
	Range	--	20 - 131	22 - 112	158 - 1256	31 - 1260	37 - 673	36 - 558
	Period of Record	--	7/2/04 to 10/7/2011	11/16/09 to 10/7/2011	3/26/99 to 10/7/2011	4/13/51 to 9/6/84	11/17/09 - 9/13/11	3/8/11 to 9/13/11
Turbidity (NTU)	Average	--	20	139	--	--	21	19.7
	Range	--	0 - 213	0.5 - 1206	--	--	4 - 41.5	14.3 - 27.2
	Period of Record	--	8/18/10 to 10/7/2011	11/16/09 to 10/7/2011	no data	no data	11/17/09 - 9/13/11	7/12/11 to 9/13/11
Dissolved Oxygen (mg/L)	Average	>7	10.2	- ⁵	--	10	10.6	11
	Range	--	7.8 - 12.4	- ⁵	--	7.8 - 11.7	6.1 - 18.6	7.3 - 18.6
	Period of Record	--	8/18/10 to 10/7/2011	11/16/09 to 10/7/2011	no data	11/14/79 to 9/10/80	3/3/10 - 9/13/11	3/8/11 to 9/13/11
pH (units)	Average	--	7	7.2	--	7.7	7.5	7.6
	Range	6.5 - 8.5	6.2 - 8.3	6.4 - 8.6	--	6.6 - 8.5	6.4 - 9.0	6.9 - 8.2
	Period of Record	--	8/18/10 to 10/7/2011	11/16/09 to 10/7/2011	no data	4/13/51 to 9/6/84	11/17/09 - 9/13/11	3/8/11 to 9/13/11

Source: DWR 2011, USGS 2011, SJRRP 2011a, RWQCB 2011

Notes:

¹ RWQCB 2011

² Data downloaded from California Data Exchange Center on October 7, 2011. Site location near Fresno Slough.

³ Data downloaded from USGS National Water Information System for USGS station 11254000 on October 7, 2011.

⁴ San Joaquin River Restoration Program Interim Flows Special Investigation Project.

⁵ Data quality questionable.

Key:

°F = degree Fahrenheit

µS/cm = microsiemen per centimeter

mg/L = milligrams per liter

NTU = nephelometric turbidity unit

RWQCB = Regional Water Quality Control Board

USGS = U.S. Geological Survey

**Table 14-5.
Interim Flows Water Quality Data, San Joaquin River**

Metric	Units	WQO	Upstream of Reach 2B ¹	Downstream of Reach 2B ²
			Average ³	Average ³
Mean daily flow	cfs	--	845	838
Total Suspended Solids	mg/L	--	2.96	27.3
Nutrients				
Nitrate and Nitrite as N	mg/L	10	0.056	0.81
Nitrate as N	mg/L	10	0.034	0.59
Phosphorus, total as P	mg/L	--	0.069	0.28
Total Kjeldahl Nitrogen	mg/L	--	0.25	0.67
Total Organic Carbon	mg/L	--	3.2	3.1
Dissolved Organic Carbon	mg/L	--	3.2	3.2
Trace Elements, Total				
Arsenic	µg/L	10	1.60	1.79
Boron	µg/L	--	19.6	154
Chromium	µg/L	50	0.41	1.78
Copper	mg/L	1,300	1.08	3.0
Lead	µg/L	150	0.52	0.58
Mercury	ng/L	2,000	0.51	54.4
Molybdenum	µg/L	--	1.25	1.85
Nickel	µg/L	100	0.53	3.07
Selenium	µg/L	50	0.24	0.48
Sulfate	mg/L	--	1.43	39.6
Zinc	µg/L	5,000	2.91	5.90
Field Measurements				
pH	units	6.5-8.5	7.07	7.48
Conductivity	µS/cm	--	60.9	353
Turbidity	NTU	--	6.27	16.8
Dissolved Oxygen	mg/L	7	10.9	11.2
Temperature	°C	--	15.9	17.3

Source: SJRRP 2011a, RWQCB 2011

Notes:

¹ San Joaquin River at Gravelly Ford (Oct. 2009 - Jun. 2011)

² San Joaquin River below Mendota Dam (Oct. 2009 - Jun. 2011)

³ Data reported as non-detect were treated as half the detection limit.

Key:

°C = degree Celsius

µg/L = microgram per liter

µS/cm = microsiemen per centimeter

cfs = cubic feet per second

mg/L = milligrams per liter

NA = Not available

ng/L = nanograms per liter

NTU = nephelometric turbidity unit

RWQCB = Regional Water Quality Control Board

WQO = water quality objective

1 **Beneficial Uses and Listed Waterbodies**

2 The beneficial uses designated by the Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control
3 Board (RWQCB) for the San Joaquin River between Friant Dam and the Mendota Pool
4 include the following (RWQCB 2011):

- 5 • Municipal and domestic supply.
- 6 • Agriculture irrigation and stock watering.
- 7 • Industrial process supply.
- 8 • Contact and non-contact water recreation.
- 9 • Warm and cold freshwater habitat.
- 10 • Migration of aquatic organisms (warm and cold).
- 11 • Spawning, reproduction, and/or early development.
- 12 • Wildlife habitat.

13 No beneficial uses have been specifically designated for Fresno Slough. State policy,
14 however, is that the beneficial uses for a specific water body generally apply to its
15 tributaries.

16 San Joaquin River between Friant Dam and Mendota Pool is identified on the Clean
17 Water Act (CWA) Section 303(d) list as impaired by invasive species with an unknown
18 source. The Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) plan to correct the impairment is
19 scheduled for completion in 2019. Mendota Pool is listed as impaired by mercury caused
20 by resource extraction; TMDL completion is scheduled for 2021. Mendota Pool is also
21 listed for selenium with agriculture, agricultural return flows, and groundwater
22 withdrawal identified as potential sources; TMDL completion is scheduled for 2019. The
23 reach of the San Joaquin River immediately downstream of Reach 2B, between the
24 Mendota Pool and Bear Creek, is listed for boron, chlorpyrifos, dichlorodiphenyl-
25 trichloroethane (DDT), diazinon, EC, Group A (restricted) pesticides, and unknown
26 toxicity. Agriculture is identified as the potential source for all of these pollutants except
27 unknown toxicity, for which the source is unknown. A TMDL for diazinon and
28 chlopyrifos was approved by the EPA in December 2006.

29 **14.2 Regulatory Setting**

30 This section focuses on laws related directly to surface water and water quality. The
31 majority of this discussion is taken directly from the Program Environmental Impact
32 Statement/Report (PEIS/R) (SJRRP 2011b, pages 14-7 to 14-11). A number of regulatory
33 authorities at the Federal, State, and local levels control the flow, quality and supply of
34 water in California, either directly or indirectly. At the State level, the State Water
35 Resources Control Board (SWRCB) and the Central Valley RWQCB regulate water
36 quality in San Joaquin River. The EPA also plays an important role under the auspices of
37 the Federal CWA and Safe Drinking Water Act. The California Department of Health

1 Services (DHS) has an interest in the Delta because the Delta is the source of drinking
2 water for over 25 million Californians.

3 **14.2.1 Federal**

4 This section presents the applicable Federal regulations associated with surface water and
5 water quality.

6 ***Safe Drinking Water Act***

7 The Safe Drinking Water Act was established to protect the quality of drinking water in
8 the United States. The Safe Drinking Water Act authorized EPA to set National health-
9 based standards for drinking water, and requires many actions to protect drinking water
10 and its sources, including rivers, lakes, reservoirs, springs, and groundwater wells.
11 Furthermore, the Safe Drinking Water Act requires all owners or operators of public
12 water systems to comply with primary (health-related) standards. EPA has delegated to
13 the DHS, Division of Drinking Water and Environmental Management, the responsibility
14 for administering California's drinking-water program.

15 ***Clean Water Act***

16 The CWA is the primary Federal legislation governing the water quality aspects of the
17 Project. The objective of the act is "to restore and maintain the chemical, physical, and
18 biological integrity of the nation's waters." The CWA establishes the basic structure for
19 regulating discharge of pollutants into the waters of the United States and gives EPA the
20 authority to implement pollution control programs such as setting wastewater standards
21 for industries. In certain states such as California, EPA has delegated authority to state
22 agencies.

23 **Section 303.** Section 303 of the CWA requires states to adopt water quality standards for
24 all surface waters of the United States. The three major components of water quality
25 standards are designated users, water quality criteria, and antidegradation policy. Section
26 303(d) of the CWA requires states and authorized Native American tribes to develop a
27 list of water-quality-impaired segments of waterways. The list includes waters that do not
28 meet water quality standards necessary to support the beneficial uses of a waterway, even
29 after point sources of pollution have installed the minimum required levels of pollution
30 control technology. Only waters impaired by "pollutants" (including clean sediments,
31 nutrients such as nitrogen and phosphorus, pathogens, acids/bases, temperature, metals,
32 cyanide, and synthetic organic chemicals, not those impaired by other types of
33 "pollution" (e.g., altered flow, channel modification), are to be included on the list.

34 **Section 303(d).** Section 303(d) of the CWA also requires states to maintain a list of
35 impaired water bodies so that a TMDL can be established. A TMDL is a plan to restore
36 the beneficial uses of a stream or to otherwise correct an impairment. It establishes the
37 allowable pollutant loadings or other quantifiable parameters (e.g., pH, temperature) for a
38 water body and thereby provides the basis for establishing water quality-based controls.
39 The calculation for establishing TMDLs for each water body must include a margin of
40 safety to ensure that the water body can be used for the purposes of State designation.
41 Additionally, the calculation also must account for seasonal variation in water quality.

1 Central Valley RWQCB develops TMDLs for the San Joaquin River (see discussion on
2 the Porter-Cologne Water Quality Control Act below).

3 **Section 401.** Section 401 of the CWA requires Federal agencies to obtain certification
4 from the State or Native American tribes before issuing permits that would result in
5 increased pollutant loads to a water body. The certification is issued only if such
6 increased loads would not cause or contribute to exceedances of water quality standards.

7 **Section 402.** Section 402 of the CWA creates the National Pollutant Discharge
8 Elimination System (NPDES) permit program. This program covers point sources of
9 pollution discharging into a surface water body.

10 **Section 404.** A permit must be obtained from the Corps under Section 404 of the CWA
11 for the discharge of dredged or fill material into “waters of the United States, including
12 wetlands.” Waters of the United States include wetlands and lakes, rivers, streams, and
13 their tributaries. Wetlands are defined for regulatory purposes as areas inundated or
14 saturated by surface water or groundwater at a frequency and duration sufficient to
15 support and, under normal circumstances do support, vegetation typically adapted for life
16 in saturated soil conditions.

17 ***Antidegradation Policy***

18 The Antidegradation Policy, established in 1968 and revised in 2005 (40 Code of Federal
19 Regulations [CFR], Section 131.12), is designed to protect existing uses and water
20 quality and National water resources, as authorized by Section 303(c) of the CWA. This
21 policy protects water bodies where existing quality is higher than necessary for protection
22 of beneficial uses. It states that high quality waters will be maintained unless a change in
23 water quality is (1) consistent with maximum benefit to the people of the State, (2) will
24 not unreasonably affect present and anticipated beneficial uses of the water, and (3) will
25 not result in water quality less than that prescribed in policies.

26 ***Rivers and Harbors Act Section 10***

27 Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act (33 United States Code 401 et seq.) requires
28 authorization from the Corps for construction of any structure over, in, or under
29 navigable waters of the United States.

30 ***National Flood Insurance Program***

31 The Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) is responsible for determining
32 flood elevations and floodplain boundaries and distributing Flood Insurance Rate Maps,
33 which are used in the National Flood Insurance Program. Flood Insurance Rate Maps
34 identify the locations of special flood hazard areas, including the 100-year and 500-year
35 floodplain. Federal regulations governing development in a Zone A (100-year) floodplain
36 are set forth in 44 CFR, Part 60, which enables FEMA to require municipalities that
37 participate in the National Flood Insurance Program to adopt certain flood hazard
38 reduction standards for construction and development within floodplains. In the Project
39 area and vicinity, the FEMA program is overseen by the Fresno County Department of
40 Public Works and Planning Development Engineering Section and the Madera County
41 Flood Control and Water Conservation District.

1 ***Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act***

2 The Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act (FIFRA) was first passed in
3 1947 to establish labeling provisions and procedures for registering pesticides with the
4 U.S. Department of Agriculture. It was rewritten in 1972 and has since been amended
5 several times. In its current form, FIFRA mandates that EPA regulate the use and sale of
6 pesticides to protect human health and preserve the environment. Registration with the
7 EPA assures that pesticides would be properly labeled and that, if used in accordance
8 with specifications, they would not cause unreasonable harm to the environment.
9 Pesticide use in California is also regulated by the California Department of Pesticide
10 Regulation (DPR) and local County Agricultural Commissioners.

11 **14.2.2 State of California**

12 This section presents the applicable State regulations associated with surface water
13 quality.

14 ***Porter-Cologne Water Quality Control Act***

15 The Porter-Cologne Water Quality Control Act is California’s statutory authority for
16 protecting water quality. Under the act, the State must adopt water quality policies, plans,
17 and objectives protecting the State’s waters for the use and enjoyment of people.
18 Obligations of SWRCB and the RWQCBs to adopt and periodically update their Water
19 Quality Control Plans (e.g., Basin Plans) are set forth in the act. A Basin Plan identifies
20 the designated beneficial uses for specific surface water and groundwater resources,
21 applicable water quality objectives necessary to support the beneficial uses, and
22 implementation programs that are established to maintain and protect water quality from
23 degradation for each of the RWQCBs. The act also requires waste dischargers to notify
24 the RWQCBs of their activities through filing reports of waste discharge, and authorizes
25 SWRCB and the RWQCBs to issue and enforce waste discharge requirement, NPDES
26 permits, Section 401 water quality certifications, or other approvals. The RWQCBs also
27 have authority to issue waivers for waste discharge reports/waste discharge requirements
28 for broad categories of “low threat” discharge activities that have minimal potential for
29 adverse water quality effects when implemented according to prescribed terms and
30 conditions.

31 Water quality objectives established in the Basin Plan for the Sacramento River and San
32 Joaquin River Basins (RWQCB 2011) to protect the beneficial uses from the types of
33 potential pollutants that could be generated by the Project are included in Table 14-6.

**Table 14-6.
Basin Plan Water Quality Objectives to Protect Beneficial Uses**

Parameter	Water Quality Objective
Dissolved Oxygen	5.0 mg/L minimum in waters designated WARM 7.0 mg/L minimum in waters designated COLD 7.0 mg/L minimum in waters designated SPWN The monthly median of the mean daily dissolved oxygen concentration shall not fall below 85 percent of saturation in the main water mass, and the 95 percentile concentration shall not fall below 75 percent saturation.
Salinity	Electrical conductivity shall not exceed 150 µS/cm from Friant Dam to Gravelly Ford.
Suspended Material and Settleable Material	Waters shall not contain substances or suspended material in concentrations that cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses.
Sediment	The suspended sediment load and suspended sediment discharge rate of surface waters shall not be altered in such a manner as to cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses.
Turbidity	Waters shall be free of changes in turbidity that cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses. Increases in turbidity attributable to controllable water quality factors shall not exceed: 1 NTU where natural turbidity is between 0 and 5 NTUs; 20 percent where natural turbidity is between 5 and 50 NTUs; 10 NTUs where natural turbidity is between 50 and 100 NTUs; or 10 percent where natural turbidity is greater than 100 NTUs.
pH	The pH shall not be depressed below 6.5 nor raised above 8.5. Changes in normal ambient pH levels shall not exceed 0.5 in fresh waters designated with COLD or WARM beneficial uses.
Oil and Grease	Waters shall not contain oils, greases, waxes, or other materials in concentrations that cause nuisance, result in visible film or coating on the surface of the water or on objects in the water, or that otherwise adversely affect beneficial uses.
Floating Material	Waters shall not contain floating material in amounts that cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses.
Temperature	The natural receiving water temperature intrastate waters shall not be altered unless it can be demonstrated that such alteration in temperature does not adversely affect beneficial uses. At no time or place shall the temperature of COLD or WARM intrastate waters be increased more than 5°F (2.8°C) above natural receiving water temperature.
Toxicity	All waters shall be maintained free of toxic substances in concentrations that produce detrimental physiological responses in human, plant, animal, or aquatic life. This objective applies regardless of whether the toxicity is caused by a single substance or the interactive effect of multiple substances. Compliance with this objective would be determined by analyses of indicator organisms, species diversity, population density, growth anomalies, and biotoxicity tests of appropriate duration or other methods as specified by the RWQCB
Pesticides	No individual pesticide or combination of pesticides shall be present in concentrations that adversely affect beneficial uses. Below Mendota Dam, the following objectives apply and should not be exceeded more than once in a three year period. Chlorpyrifos: 0.025 µg/L (1-hour average), 0.015 µg/L (4-day average) Diazinon: 0.16 µg/L (1-hour average), 0.10 µg/L (4-day average)

Source: RWQCB 2011

Key: µS/cm = microsiemen per centimeter
 °C = degree Celsius mg/L = milligrams per liter
 °F = degree Fahrenheit NTU = nephelometric turbidity unit
 µg/L = microgram per liter RWQCB = Regional Water Quality Control Board

1 **California Toxics Rule**

2 On May 18, 2000, the EPA published the CTR in the Federal Register, adding Section
3 131.38 to 40 CFR and establishing new water quality objectives for some constituents in
4 the Basin Plans. On May 22, 2000, the Office of Administrative Law approved, with
5 modifications, the Policy for Implementation of Toxics Standards for Inland Surface
6 Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California (Phase 1 of the Inland Surface Waters
7 Plan and Enclosed Bays and Estuaries Plan). The Policy establishes implementation
8 procedures for three categories of priority pollutant criteria or water quality objectives.
9 These are:

- 10 • Criteria promulgated by the EPA in the National Toxics Rule that apply in
11 California.
- 12 • Criteria proposed by the EPA in the CTR.
- 13 • Water quality objectives contained in RWQCB Basin Plans.

14 **NPDES General Permit for Storm Water Discharges Associated with Construction
15 and Land Disturbance Activities**

16 Construction activities on 1 acre or more are subject to the permitting requirements of the
17 *NPDES General Permit for Storm Water Discharges Associated with Construction and
18 Land Disturbance Activities* (Construction General Permit) Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ,
19 NPDES No. CAS000002 (SWRCB 2009). The SWRCB established the Construction
20 General Permit program to regulate stormwater discharges from construction sites. The
21 Construction General Permit implements a risk-based permitting approach, specifies
22 minimum best management practice (BMP) requirements, and requires monitoring and
23 reporting activities. The Construction General Permit establishes three project risk levels
24 that are based on site erosion and receiving-water risk factors. Risk Levels 1, 2, and 3
25 correspond to low-, medium-, and high-risk levels for a project. A preliminary analysis
26 indicates that the Project is likely to be categorized as either Risk Level 2 or 3 depending
27 on the construction schedule.

28 The Construction General Permit requires preparation and implementation of a
29 stormwater pollution prevention plan (SWPPP), which would provide BMPs to minimize
30 potential short-term increases in transport of sediment and other pollutants caused by
31 construction. Typical BMPs include:

- 32 • Implementing practices to minimize the contact of construction materials,
33 equipment, and maintenance supplies with stormwater.
- 34 • Limiting fueling and other activities using hazardous materials to designated
35 areas, providing drip pans under equipment, and daily checks for vehicle
36 condition.
- 37 • Implementing practices to reduce erosion of exposed soil, including stabilization
38 for soil stockpiles, watering for dust control, perimeter silt fences, and/or
39 placement of fiber rolls.
- 40 • Implementing practices to maintain water quality including silt fences, stabilized
41 construction entrances, and storm drain inlet protection.

- 1 • Implementing practices to capture and provide proper offsite disposal of concrete
2 washwater, including isolation of runoff from fresh concrete during curing to
3 prevent it from reaching the local drainage system.
- 4 • Developing spill prevention and emergency response plans to handle potential
5 fuel or other spills.
- 6 • Where feasible, limiting construction to dry periods.

7 ***Waste Discharge Requirements for Dewatering and Other Low Threat Discharges***
8 ***to Surface Waters***

9 The General Order for *Dewatering and Other Low Threat Discharges to Surface Waters*,
10 RWQCB Order No. R5-2008-0081, is a general permit covering discharges of
11 construction dewatering under the following circumstances: the discharge does “not
12 contain significant quantities of pollutants and they are either (1) four months or less in
13 duration, or (2) the average dry weather discharge does not exceed 0.25 million gallons
14 per day.”

15 ***California Water Code (Water Rights)***

16 A water right is a legally protected right, granted by law, to take control of water and to
17 put it to beneficial use. Under the California Water Code, the SWRCB is responsible for
18 allocating surface water rights and permitting the diversion and use of water throughout
19 the State. Through its Division of Water Rights, the SWRCB issues permits to store and
20 to divert water for new appropriations and it authorizes changes to existing water rights.
21 SWRCB attaches conditions to these permits to ensure that the water user prevents waste,
22 conserves water, does not infringe on the rights of others, and puts the State’s water
23 resources to the most beneficial use.

24 An applicant, permittee, or licensee who wishes to change the point of diversion, place of
25 use, or purpose of use from that specified in an existing permit or license must petition
26 SWRCB to amend a water right. When considering a petition for a water right
27 amendment, SWRCB considers the same factors as those it considers when a water user
28 applies for a new permit, such as waste prevention, water conservation, infringement on
29 the rights of others, and public trust values.

30 ***California Pesticide Regulatory Program***

31 The DPR regulates the sale and use of pesticides in California. DPR is responsible for
32 reviewing the toxic effects of pesticide formulations and determining whether a pesticide
33 is suitable for use in California through a registration process. Although DPR cannot
34 require manufacturers to make changes in labels, it can refuse to register products in
35 California unless manufacturers address unmitigated hazards by amending the pesticide
36 label. Consequently, many pesticide labels that are already approved by EPA also contain
37 California-specific requirements. Pesticide labels are legal requirements and include
38 instructions telling users how to make sure the product is applied only to target pests
39 including precautions the applicator should take to protect human health and the
40 environment. For example, product labels may contain such measures as restrictions in
41 certain land uses and weather (i.e., wind speed) parameters. DPR is also responsible for
42 examining and licensing qualified applicators, aircraft pilots, pest control dealer

1 designated agents, and agricultural pest control advisers; and for certifying pesticide
2 applicators who use or supervise the use of restricted pesticides.

3 **14.2.3 Regional and Local**

4 ***Irrigated Lands Regulatory Program***

5 The Irrigated Lands Regulatory Program was initiated in 2003 to prevent agricultural
6 runoff from impairing surface waters. Irrigated lands are lands where water is applied for
7 producing crops, including row, field, and tree crops, as well as commercial nurseries,
8 nursery stock production, managed wetlands, and rice production. Except where the
9 Central Valley RWQCB has adopted geographically-based or commonly based waste
10 discharge requirements, irrigated agriculture lands enrolled in a coalition group are
11 subject to a conditional waiver.

12 New waste discharge requirements are being developed under the Long-term Irrigated
13 Lands Regulatory Program that address irrigated agricultural discharges throughout the
14 Central Valley. The Central Valley RWQCB adopted Order No. R5-2012-0116 for the
15 Eastern San Joaquin River Watershed and developed draft requirements for the Western
16 San Joaquin River Watershed as part of the Long-term Irrigated Lands Regulatory
17 Program.

18 ***Pesticide Use Permits***

19 In addition to Federal and State oversight, County Agricultural Commissioners in
20 California also regulate the sale and use of pesticides and issue use permits for
21 applications of pesticides that are deemed as restricted materials by DPR. County
22 Agricultural Commissioners also collect pesticide use reports and investigate incidents
23 and illnesses.

24 ***Fresno County General Plan***

25 The Fresno County General Plan (2000) contains numerous policies to protect and
26 enhance the surface water and groundwater resources in the county. Policies OS-A.1
27 through OS-A.30 address broad water planning issues, groundwater recharge, the
28 relationship of land use decisions to water issues, and water quality problems. Policies
29 PF-E.1 through PF-E.22 seek to provide efficient, cost-effective, and environmentally-
30 sound storm drainage and flood control facilities that protect both life and property and to
31 divert and retain stormwater runoff for groundwater replenishment.

32 ***Fresno County Grading Ordinance***

33 The Fresno County Code includes a grading ordinance that sets forth regulations for
34 control of excavating, grading, earthwork construction, including fills or embankments
35 and related work.

36 ***Madera County General Plan***

37 The Madera County General Plan (adopted October 24, 1995) also contains policies
38 related to water resources. These policies address protection of percolation and ground-
39 water recharge, control of sedimentation and excessive grading, avoidance of flood
40 hazards, use of construction BMPs, and storm drainage and flood control (reference, for

1 example: Policies 5.C.1 through 5.C.4, 5.C.7; Policies 3.E.1 through 3.E.6; and Policies
2 6.B.1 through 6.B.6).

3 ***Madera County Grading and Erosion Control***

4 The Madera County Code includes a chapter on grading and erosion control that sets
5 forth regulations for control of erosion, sedimentation, and other environmental damage
6 resulting from excavations and related activities.

7 **14.3 Environmental Consequences and Mitigation Measures**

8 **14.3.1 Impact Assessment Methodology**

9 This section describes the approach for the analysis of surface water resources in the
10 Project area, including geomorphology and water quality. Potential impacts to surface
11 water diversions are evaluated and discussed in Chapter 23.0, “Utilities and Service
12 Systems.”

13 ***Geomorphology***

14 The specific aspects of the Project that could affect the geomorphology of Reach 2B
15 include the following:

- 16 • Changes in the discharge regime associated with the passage of Restoration Flows
17 that significantly exceed pre-Restoration Flows, and the associated effect on both
18 the sediment supply and in-channel energy to transport the sediment and erode the
19 channel banks.
- 20 • Changes in sediment transport capacity due to changes in the channel hydraulics
21 at any particular discharge due to changes in channel profile and cross-sectional
22 shape that could affect the vertical and lateral stability of the main channel.
- 23 • Changes in water-surface profiles at the upstream end of Reach 2B that could
24 affect bed material supply to the reach, and thus, the sediment balance (and
25 aggradation/degradation tendencies) in the reach. These changes could also
26 impact channel stability in the lower end of Reach 2A.
- 27 • Temporary increases in sediment supply to the downstream reaches due to
28 increased erosion in Reach 2B as the channel adjusts to the higher Restoration
29 Flows. This is particularly relevant to the alternatives that include Fresno Slough
30 Dam, where the channel would downcut (or must be excavated to equilibrium
31 grade) between Mendota Dam and San Mateo Avenue due to the base water
32 surface level lowering associated with removal of the boards at Mendota Dam.
- 33 • Long-term increases in sediment supply to the downstream reaches due to the
34 passage of higher Restoration Flows through Reach 2B.
- 35 • Changes in riparian vegetation caused by changes in the sustained flow under
36 Restoration conditions in the upstream portion of Reach 2B and changes in the
37 sustained water-surface elevations in the downstream portions of the reach. These
38 changes could potentially impact in-channel capacity through changes in the
39 overall hydraulic roughness and associated in-channel hydraulics, the overall

1 sediment transport capacity and sediment balance through the reach, the tendency
2 for lateral erosion, and flood-carrying capacity.

- 3 • Increases in the magnitude and duration of overbank inundation associated with
4 the higher Restoration Flows, removal of internal levees, and other overbank
5 grading activities.

6 Numerous studies relating to the hydraulics, sediment transport and channel dynamics in
7 Reach 2B for the various Project alternatives have previously been conducted (Mussetter
8 Engineering, Inc. 2002, Tetra Tech 2011, Reclamation 2011). As a result, no new
9 modeling studies were performed for this Environmental Impact Statement/Report; the
10 impact analysis was performed by comparing quantitative estimates of the above factors
11 based on results for the No-Action Alternative, four Action Alternatives, and existing
12 conditions.

13 ***Water Quality***

14 The evaluation of potential impacts to water quality due to the Project was primarily
15 based on a comparison between existing, No-Action, and projected water quality and
16 water quality objectives.

17 The Project would have the greatest potential to affect turbidity and constituents in
18 sediment suspended by the Project. The Project could potentially generate suspended
19 sediment loads to the river during construction and post-construction. These sediments
20 may contain metals, pesticides, and other priority pollutants. Although the post-
21 construction Reach 2B is expected to be primarily depositional, some alternatives may
22 release suspended sediment related to localized erosion or scour as the channel reaches
23 equilibrium.

24 **14.3.2 Significance Criteria**

25 ***Geomorphology***

26 Specific thresholds for significance were based on criteria in the Environmental Checklist
27 Form in Appendix G of the California Environmental Quality Act (CEQA) Guidelines, as
28 amended, and other criteria as described below. Under National Environmental Policy
29 Act (NEPA) Council on Environmental Quality (CEQ) Regulations, effects must be
30 evaluated in terms of their context and intensity. Specific criteria that were used in
31 assigning significance include the potential for the following:

- 32 • Substantially altering the existing drainage pattern of the site or area, including
33 through the alteration of the course of the river, in a manner which would result in
34 substantial erosion or siltation on- or off-site.
- 35 • Aggradation or degradation that causes a substantial increase in channel
36 instability.
- 37 • Lateral erosion that could damage existing and/or proposed levees.
- 38 • Short- and long-term increases in sediment material load that could cause
39 substantial increases in channel instability, loss of flood-carrying capacity, and
40 reduced habitat quality in downstream reaches.

1 The significance of these potential changes was based on the magnitude of the change
2 over existing conditions. Also considered are the likely effects of those changes on the
3 ability of each alternative to meet restoration goals while continuing to meet flood-
4 control and other public safety needs.

5 ***Water Quality***

6 The thresholds of significance for impacts are based on the Environmental Checklist
7 Form in Appendix G of the State CEQA Guidelines, as amended. Under NEPA CEQ
8 Regulations, effects must be evaluated in terms of their context and intensity. These
9 factors are considered when applying State CEQA Guidelines Appendix G. The Project
10 would result in a significant impact on surface water resources and water quality if the
11 Project would:

- 12 • Violate any water quality standards or waste discharge requirements.
- 13 • Create or contribute runoff water which would exceed the capacity of existing or
14 planned stormwater drainage systems or provide substantial additional sources of
15 polluted runoff.
- 16 • Increases in suspended-sediment loads that could have a substantial adverse effect
17 on downstream water quality.
- 18 • Otherwise substantially degrade water quality.

19 **14.3.3 Impacts and Mitigation Measures**

20 This section provides an evaluation of direct and indirect effects of the Project
21 alternatives on surface water resources. It includes analyses of potential effects relative to
22 No-Action conditions in accordance with NEPA and potential effects compared to
23 existing conditions to meet CEQA requirements. Existing conditions for surface water
24 resources assessment is defined as the beginning of Interim Flows in water year 2010,
25 rather than July 2009 when the Notice of Preparation was released because of the wealth
26 of data collected under the Interim Flows component of the SJRRP. The physical changes
27 associated with Project alternatives are then identified as separate from the recent Interim
28 Flows conditions. The analysis is organized by Project alternative with specific impact
29 topics numbered sequentially under each alternative. With respect to surface water, the
30 environmental impact issues and concerns are:

31 ***Geomorphology***

- 32 1. Substantially Altering the Existing Drainage Pattern, Including Alteration of the
33 Course of the River, in a Manner which would Result in Substantial On- or Off-
34 Site Erosion.
- 35 2. Increased Aggradation or Degradation that Causes a Substantial Increase in
36 Channel Instability within Reach 2B.
- 37 3. Increases in Lateral Erosion that Could Damage Existing and/or Proposed Levees
38 or Other Infrastructure within Reach 2B.
- 39 4. Short- and Long-Term Increases in Sediment Load that Could Cause Substantial
40 Increases in Channel Instability in Downstream Reaches.

1 **Water Quality**

- 2 1. Construction-Related Effects on Water Quality.
- 3 2. Long-Term Effects on Water Quality from Mobilization of Mendota Pool
- 4 Sediments.
- 5 3. Long-Term Effects on Water Quality from Floodplain Inundation of Prior
- 6 Agricultural Soils.
- 7 4. Long-Term Effects on Water Quality from Agricultural Practices within the New
- 8 Floodplain.

9 Other surface water-related issues covered in the PEIS/R are not covered here because
10 they are programmatic in nature and/or are not relevant to the Reach 2B Mendota Pool
11 Bypass Project area. These include beneficial long-term effects on instream surface water
12 quality resulting from increases in releases of high-quality water from Friant Dam.

13 **No-Action Alternative**

14 Under the No-Action Alternative, the Project would not be implemented and none of the
15 Project features would be developed in Reach 2B of the San Joaquin River. However,
16 other proposed actions under the SJRRP would be implemented, including habitat
17 restoration in other reaches, augmentation of river flows, and reintroduction of salmon.
18 Without the Project in Reach 2B, however, the terms of the Settlement would not be met.
19 This section describes impacts of the No-Action Alternative. The analysis is a
20 comparison to existing conditions and no mitigation is required for No-Action.

21 The No-Action Alternative would maintain existing levee alignments and heights, and
22 maximum conveyance would continue to be limited to the existing channel capacity. The
23 Chowchilla Bypass would continue to bypass flood flows that exceed the capacity of
24 Reach 2B.

25 **Geomorphology**

26 **Impact GEM-1 (No-Action Alternative): *Substantially Altering the Existing Drainage***
27 ***Pattern, Including Alteration of the Course of the River, in a Manner which Would***
28 ***Result in Substantial On- or Off-Site Erosion.*** Under the No-Action Alternative, none of
29 the facilities that are part of the Project would be constructed, and there would not be a
30 change from existing conditions in levee alignments. As a result, there would be no
31 physical changes to the existing drainage patterns within the reach, and there would be **no**
32 **impact** to channel geomorphology.

33 **Impact GEM-2 (No-Action Alternative): *Increased Aggradation or Degradation that***
34 ***Causes a Substantial Increase in Channel Instability within Reach 2B.*** Previous
35 sediment transport analyses by Tetra Tech (2011) and sediment transport modeling by
36 Reclamation (2011) indicate that Reach 2B is slightly aggradational under conditions
37 associated with the No-Action Alternative and existing conditions. Because long-term
38 sediment deposition rates would be similar, there would be **no impact** to aggradation or
39 degradation trends in the reach.

1 **Impact GEM-3 (No-Action Alternative): *Increases in Lateral Erosion that Could***
 2 ***Damage Existing and/or Proposed Levees or Other Infrastructure within Reach 2B.***

3 Future lateral erosion in Reach 2B will depend on the magnitude and duration of the
 4 flows, the characteristics of the bank material, and the amount and characteristics of the
 5 riparian vegetation. Lateral adjustment could occur under the No-Action Alternative as
 6 the channel adjusts to the increased magnitude and duration of flows. As discussed in
 7 Section 14.1.3, the planform alignment of Reach 2B has not changed substantially since
 8 at least the early part of the 20th century, and more likely, since the mid-1800s. Prior to
 9 construction of Friant Dam in the early- to mid-1940s, much higher flows regularly
 10 passed through Reach 2B than during either the recent historical period (i.e., prior to the
 11 Interim Flows program) or during the Interim Flows period. Based on these historical
 12 observations and the likelihood that the higher sustained flows would result in more
 13 riparian vegetation that tends to stabilize the channel banks, substantial lateral erosion is
 14 not anticipated under the No-Action Alternative. The impact to lateral erosion would be
 15 **less than significant.**

16 **Impact GEM-4 (No-Action Alternative): *Short- and Long-Term Increases in***
 17 ***Sediment Load that Could Cause Substantial Increases in Channel Instability in***
 18 ***Downstream Reaches.*** Sediment transport analyses by Tetra Tech (2011) and sediment
 19 transport modeling by Reclamation (2011) indicate similar conditions associated with the
 20 No-Action Alternative and existing conditions. Sand inputs from Reach 2A would likely
 21 result in net deposition in the upper segment of Reach 2B and potentially down to the
 22 Mendota Pool, but Reach 3 would be subject to net erosion because Mendota Pool serves
 23 as a sediment trap for at least the sand and coarser portion of the sediment load passing
 24 through Reach 2B. Because sediment loads to Reach 3 and other downstream reaches
 25 would not substantially change, there would be a **less-than-significant** impact to
 26 downstream reaches.

27 **Surface Water Quality**

28 **Impact SWQ-1 (No-Action Alternative): *Construction-Related Effects on Water***
 29 ***Quality.*** Under the No-Action Alternative, the Project would not be implemented and
 30 there would be no construction activities in the Project area. As a result, there would be
 31 **no impact** on water quality.

32 **Impact SWQ-2 (No-Action Alternative): *Long-Term Effects on Water Quality from***
 33 ***Mobilization of Mendota Pool Sediments.*** Under the No-Action Alternative, the Project
 34 would not be implemented and operations of Mendota Dam would remain unmodified.
 35 Mendota Pool could expose potentially-contaminated sediments to Restoration Flows and
 36 downstream conveyance; however sediment transport to Reach 3 would be minimized by
 37 the obstruction of Mendota Dam. As a result, there would be a **less-than-significant**
 38 impact on water quality.

39 **Impact SWQ-3 (No-Action Alternative): *Long-Term Effects on Water Quality from***
 40 ***Floodplain Inundation of Prior Agricultural Soils.*** Under the No-Action Alternative,
 41 the Project would not be implemented and the floodplain would not be widened.
 42 Compared to existing conditions, there would be no changes in long-term water quality in

1 the Project area due to exposure of new floodplain area to river flow. As a result, there
2 would be **no impact** on water quality.

3 **Impact SWQ-4 (No-Action Alternative): Long-Term Effects on Water Quality from**
4 ***Agricultural Practices within the New Floodplain.*** Under the No-Action Alternative, the
5 Project would not be implemented and the floodplain would not be widened. Compared
6 to existing conditions, there would be no changes in long-term water quality in the
7 Project area due to agricultural practices in new floodplain areas. As a result, there would
8 be **no impact** on water quality.

9 ***Alternative A (Compact Bypass with Narrow Floodplain and South Canal)***

10 Alternative A would entail construction of new Project facilities, including new levees to
11 establish an approximately 3,000-foot-wide floodplain capable of safely conveying up to
12 4,500 cfs through the reach with 3 feet of freeboard. The Compact Bypass channel and
13 levee system would be constructed to the north/east of the existing river channel to
14 bypass Restoration Flows around Mendota Pool. Other key features include construction
15 of a fish barrier below Mendota Dam, the Mendota Pool Dike (separating the San Joaquin
16 River and Mendota Pool), and the South Canal and South Canal bifurcation structure,
17 located near the upstream end of the reach, to deliver up to 2,500 cfs to Mendota Pool.
18 The San Joaquin River control structure of the Chowchilla Bifurcation Structure would
19 be removed, and the new South Canal bifurcation structure would be used to divert flood
20 flows into the Chowchilla Bypass. The San Mateo Avenue crossing would be modified.
21 No construction activities are proposed at or near Mendota Dam, which falls outside the
22 Project boundary under Alternative A. Agricultural practices (e.g., annual crops, pasture,
23 or floodplain-compatible permanent crops) would be allowed in the newly-created
24 floodplain. Construction activity is expected to occur intermittently over an approximate
25 132-month timeframe.

26 **Geomorphology**

27 **Impact GEM-1 (Alternative A): *Substantially Altering the Existing Drainage Pattern,***
28 ***Including Alteration of the Course of the River, in a Manner which Would Result in***
29 ***Substantial On- or Off-Site Erosion.*** Compared to the No-Action Alternative, the course
30 of the river within the footprint of Alternative A upstream from the Compact Bypass
31 channel would not be directly changed by the Project. The Compact Bypass channel
32 would, however, direct flows to the north around Mendota Pool. The Compact Bypass
33 channel would be designed as an unlined earthen channel, would be approximately 5,300
34 feet long with a total corridor width of approximately 950 feet. Vegetated revetment
35 would be included along both channel banks within the portion of the bypass containing
36 the grade control structures to provide additional protection against flanking. Revetment
37 would likely consist of buried riprap covered with topsoil, erosion control fabric, and
38 native woody vegetation (see Section 2.2.5). Revetment would prevent substantial on-site
39 erosion; thus, this change would not result in substantial on- or off-site erosion.

40 Under this alternative, the channel would be re-connected to the floodplain within the
41 levees, changing the overbank drainage patterns compared to the No-Action Alternative.
42 This would provide a beneficial effect to channel geomorphology by limiting the in-

1 channel energy and erosion potential at flows above bankfull and providing a sediment
2 source to build and rejuvenate the floodplain.

3 In addition to its primary purpose of diverting flows into the South Canal, the South
4 Canal bifurcation structure would also serve as a grade-control structure that would
5 effectively fix the bed of the river at, and immediately upstream from, the structure,
6 preventing channel downcutting in the upstream portion of Reach 2B that could result
7 from downstream changes. Depending on the specific design, a local scour hole could
8 develop on the downstream side of the structure that would cause a temporary increase in
9 on-site erosion, particularly at high flows. However, protection measures would be
10 incorporated into the structure to limit the adverse effects of this scour hole. Stone slope
11 protection (riprap) would be provided on the upstream and downstream slopes of control
12 structure embankments including some portions of the side slopes of the channel itself to
13 prevent or minimize scouring. Riprap would be placed on bedding over geotextile fabric
14 (see Section 2.2.5).

15 When comparing Alternative A to existing conditions, impacts to the existing drainage
16 pattern would be similar to those described in the preceding paragraphs (i.e., the
17 comparison of Alternative A to the No-Action Alternative). Because Project design
18 would prevent substantial on-site erosion and because new structures would limit in-
19 channel energy and erosion potential, this impact is considered to be **less than**
20 **significant**.

21 **Impact GEM-2 (Alternative A): *Increased Aggradation or Degradation that Causes a***
22 ***Substantial Increase in Channel Instability within Reach 2B.*** Compared to the No-
23 Action Alternative, construction of the new levees and the Compact Bypass channel
24 would allow up to 4,500 cfs of Restoration Flows to be carried through the reach. As a
25 result, there would be a substantial increase in the magnitude and duration of flows and
26 an associated increase in both the amount of sediment delivered to the reach from
27 upstream and the amount of sediment that actually moves through the reach.

28 Compared to existing conditions, Alternative A would result in similar impacts as
29 described in the preceding paragraph (i.e., the comparison of Alternative A to the No-
30 Action Alternative). The previously discussed sediment transport analyses by Tetra Tech
31 (2011) and sediment-transport modeling by Reclamation (2011) indicate that Reach 2B is
32 slightly aggradational under existing conditions, and this aggradational tendency would
33 increase by a small amount (approximately 10 percent) for this alternative, in part due to
34 reconnection of the channel with the floodplain and the associated effect of limiting in-
35 channel energy and sediment transport capacity. Based on these studies, the aggradation
36 does not appear to be sufficient to cause a substantial increase in channel instability; this
37 impact would be **less than significant**.

38 **Impact GEM-3 (Alternative A): *Increases in Lateral Erosion that Could Damage***
39 ***Existing and/or Proposed Levees or Other Infrastructure within Reach 2B.*** Compared
40 to the No-Action Alternative, the duration of flows up to the existing capacity of Reach
41 2B would not change. However, with construction of the new levees and Compact
42 Bypass channel under this alternative, flows up to 4,500 cfs would pass through the

1 reach; thus, there would be more energy available to drive lateral erosion. To protect
2 levees from erosion, a 300-foot buffer between the river channel and levees would be
3 provided. If the buffer cannot be provided along river bends or at structures, erosion
4 protection such as revetment, bioengineering, or other erosion protection techniques
5 would be implemented to prevent or minimize erosion (see Section 2.2.4).

6 When comparing Alternative A to existing conditions, impacts would be similar to those
7 described in the preceding paragraph (i.e., the comparison of Alternative A to the No-
8 Action Alternative). Considering the historical lack of lateral erosion, even under the
9 much higher flows during the pre-Friant Dam period and the likelihood that additional
10 riparian vegetation that would tend to protect against bank erosion would establish along
11 the reach, the inclusion of erosion protection offsets the potential for increases in lateral
12 erosion. The impact on geomorphology would be **less than significant**.

13 **Impact GEM-4 (Alternative A): *Short- and Long-Term Increases in Sediment Load***
14 ***that Could Cause Substantial Increases in Channel Instability in Downstream***
15 ***Reaches***. Under Alternative A, Restoration Flows of up to 4,500 cfs would pass through
16 Reach 2B and the Compact Bypass channel into Reach 3. Sediment transport analyses by
17 Tetra Tech (2011) and sediment transport modeling by Reclamation (2011) indicates that
18 this would cause a substantial increase in the sediment load to Reach 3, as compared to
19 the No-Action Alternative, both due to the increase in flow conveyance capacity of Reach
20 2B and due to elimination of the buffering effect of Mendota Pool. Since the flows in
21 Reaches 3 and 4A would be more frequently in the upper range of their capacities under
22 Alternative A, the capacity of those reaches to transport the higher sediment supply
23 would also increase. Estimates of the sediment transport balance in Reach 3 indicate that
24 the reach would be in approximate sediment transport balance under this alternative; thus,
25 there should not be substantial increases in downstream channel instability.

26 When comparing Alternative A to existing conditions, impacts would be similar to those
27 described in the preceding paragraph (i.e., the comparison of Alternative A to the No-
28 Action Alternative). The impact would be **less than significant**.

29 **Surface Water Quality**

30 **Impact SWQ-1 (Alternative A): *Construction-Related Effects on Water Quality***

31 Compared to the No-Action Alternative, Alternative A would result in temporary adverse
32 impacts to surface water quality due to the release of sediments and other contaminants
33 during construction activities (without incorporation of appropriate best management
34 practices or BMPs as mitigation described below). Construction activity is expected to
35 occur intermittently over approximately 8.5 to 11 years. Construction activities, including
36 grading, vegetation removal, excavation, trenching, and backfilling, have the potential to
37 affect surface water quality, if not properly controlled. These activities could result in
38 disturbed soils being temporarily exposed to the erosive forces of wind, rain, and
39 stormwater runoff, which could result in the release of sediment into nearby water bodies,
40 drainage ditches and the San Joaquin River. In addition to the release of sediment,
41 contamination of stormwater runoff with typical chemicals used during construction such
42 as fuels, oils, lead solder, solvents, and glues could occur through the daily use,
43 transportation, and storage of these materials, if not properly controlled.

1 Flow in the San Joaquin River and operation of the existing Columbia Canal would be
 2 maintained during construction; therefore, construction of control structures in the river
 3 channel would require installation of removable cofferdams and temporary diversion of
 4 flows around the work area (see Construction Considerations in Section 2.2.4).
 5 Conveyance of sediment and other pollutants from construction areas to receiving waters
 6 could occur directly during in-water work or by direct overland flow.

7 When comparing Alternative A to existing conditions, impacts would be similar to those
 8 described in the preceding paragraphs (i.e., the comparison of Alternative A to the No-
 9 Action Alternative). This impact is considered to be **potentially significant**.

10 **Mitigation Measure SWQ-1 (Alternative A): *Development and Implementation of***
 11 ***SWPPP***. A SWPPP consistent with the Statewide NPDES Construction General Permit
 12 (Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ, as amended) will be developed and implemented. The
 13 SWPPP will detail the construction-phase erosion and sediment control BMPs and the
 14 housekeeping measures for control of contaminants other than sediment, as well as the
 15 treatment measures and BMPs to be implemented for control of pollutants once the
 16 Project has been constructed. Erosion control BMPs will include source control measures
 17 such as scheduling of construction activities with regard to the rainy season, wetting of
 18 dry and dusty surfaces to prevent fugitive dust emissions, preservation of existing
 19 vegetation, and effective soil cover (e.g., geotextiles, straw mulch, hydroseeding) for
 20 inactive areas and finished slopes to prevent sediments from being dislodged by wind,
 21 rain, or flowing water. Sediment control BMPs will include measures such as street
 22 sweeping transportation corridors, and installation of fiber rolls and sediment basins to
 23 capture and remove particles that have already been dislodged. The SWPPP will establish
 24 good housekeeping measures such as construction vehicle storage and maintenance,
 25 handling procedures for hazardous materials, and waste management BMPs. These BMPs
 26 include procedural and structural measures to prevent release of wastes and materials
 27 used at the site. BMPs associated with installation of removable cofferdams and
 28 temporary diversion of flows around the work area will be described. The SWPPP will
 29 also describe post-construction BMPs to be implemented for control of pollutants once
 30 the Project has been constructed.

31 Implementation of the SWPPP would avoid or mitigate runoff pollutants at the
 32 construction sites to the “maximum extent practicable.” (See also Chapter 13.0,
 33 “Hydrology – Groundwater,” which addresses impacts to groundwater and Chapter 19.0,
 34 “Public Health and Hazardous Materials,” which addresses impacts from release of
 35 hazardous materials during construction.) The impact would be **less than significant**
 36 after mitigation.

37 **Implementation Action:** Project proponents and/or the construction contractor
 38 will prepare and implement an SWPPP consistent with requirements in the
 39 Statewide NPDES Construction General Permit. The SWPPP will set forth a BMP
 40 monitoring, maintenance, and reporting schedule and will identify the responsible
 41 entities during the construction and post-construction phases. Monitoring will
 42 include visual inspections of the BMPs, inspection for non-stormwater discharges,
 43 and visual inspection and/or sample collection of stormwater discharges. If

1 monitoring results indicate that the discharge is above the turbidity Numeric
2 Action Level (NAL) or outside the range of the pH NAL, a construction site and
3 run-on evaluation will be conducted to determine the source of the pollutant and
4 corrective actions will be immediately implemented if necessary.

5 The construction contractor will use industry standard BMPs to control erosion
6 and discharge of sediment. BMPs are described in the SWPPP and will include,
7 but are not limited to, the following.

- 8 - Minimize disturbed areas. Only clear land which will be actively under
9 construction in the near term, minimize new land disturbance during the rainy
10 season, and avoid clearing and disturbing sensitive areas (e.g., steep slopes
11 and natural watercourses) and other areas where site improvements will not be
12 constructed.
- 13 - Stabilize disturbed areas. Provide temporary stabilization of disturbed soils
14 whenever active construction is not occurring on a portion of the site. Provide
15 permanent stabilization during finish grade and landscape the site.
- 16 - Protect slopes and channels. Safely convey runoff from the top of the slope
17 and stabilize disturbed slopes as quickly as possible. Avoid disturbing natural
18 channels. Stabilize temporary and permanent channel crossings as quickly as
19 possible and ensure that increases in runoff velocity caused by the project do
20 not erode the channel.
- 21 - Control the site perimeter. Delineate site perimeter to prevent disturbing areas
22 outside the project limits. Divert upstream run-on safely around or through the
23 construction project. Runoff from the project site should be free of excessive
24 sediments and other constituents.

25 The following construction BMPs will be implemented as general guidelines
26 during construction when removing vegetation and/or maintaining existing woody
27 vegetation, as applicable.

- 28 - Minimize the removal of existing riparian and native vegetation to the
29 maximum extent practicable.
- 30 - Clearly mark or flag with construction tape areas containing protected
31 vegetation in order to ensure these areas are not disturbed. Trees will be
32 flagged and avoided during construction, when and where possible.
- 33 - Provide for rapid revegetation of all denuded areas through natural processes
34 supplemented by artificial revegetation and irrigation where necessary.
- 35 - Preservation of existing vegetation will be provided prior to the start of
36 clearing and grubbing operations or other soil disturbing activities in areas
37 identified on the plan as those areas to be preserved. Where existing woody
38 vegetation on the plans as being removed, no preservation activities will be
39 required.

- 1 - Mark areas to be preserved with temporary fencing, such as orange
2 polypropylene that is stabilized against ultraviolet light, and is at least 3 feet
3 tall.
- 4 - Fence posts will be wood or metal and the spacing and depth will be adequate
5 to completely support the fence in an upright position.
- 6 - Minimize disturbed areas by locating temporary roadways to avoid stands of
7 trees and shrubs, where feasible, and to follow existing contours and reduce
8 cutting and filling.
- 9 - Consider the impact of grade changes to existing vegetation and the root zone.
- 10 - Keep equipment away from trees to prevent trunk and root damage.
- 11 - Construction materials, equipment storage, and parking areas will be located
12 where they will not cause root compaction in trees to be retained.
- 13 - All workers will be instructed to honor protective devices. No heavy
14 equipment, vehicular traffic, or storage piles of any construction material will
15 be permitted within the dripline of any tree to be retained. No toxic or
16 construction materials (including paint, acids, nails, gypsum board, chemicals,
17 fuels, or lubricants) will be stored within 15 meters (50 feet) of the drip line of
18 any retained trees, where feasible, nor disposed of in any way which would
19 injure vegetation.

20 The following construction BMPs will be implemented as general guidelines
21 during construction to minimize surface erosion.

- 22 - Erosion control measures involving revegetation (seeding and fertilization)
23 should be planned and implemented as soon as practicable following
24 disturbance.
- 25 - An integrated system of collection, control, and dispersal of surface runoff
26 should be considered to prevent erosion. Mechanical measures include
27 construction of ditches, slash windrows, straw bale dams, sediment barriers,
28 erosion netting and fabrics, terraces, benching, riprap, and tackifiers.
- 29 - Be aware of ongoing conditions of weather, soil conditions, and water
30 movement and how these conditions may affect runoff and erosion.
- 31 - Employ regular inspections and maintenance of erosion control features.
32 Effect repairs promptly when deficiencies are found.

33 The following construction BMPs will be implemented as general guidelines
34 during construction to stabilize disturbed soils. These stabilization measures
35 include a combination of practices that promote the reestablishment of vegetation
36 on exposed slopes, provide physical protections to exposed surfaces, prevent the
37 downslope movement of soil, and control drainage.

- 38 - Employ regular inspections and maintenance of erosion control features.
39 Effect repairs promptly when deficiencies are found.

- 1 - Measures to reestablish vegetation on exposed soils are usually accomplished
2 by seeding suitable herbaceous vegetation in conjunction with irrigation,
3 mulching and fertilization. Treatments may include tree seedling planting,
4 sprigging, or bioengineering.
- 5 - Measures to physically protect the soil surface from erosion or modify the
6 topography to minimize erosion include the use of gravel on the road surface
7 and use of mulches, riprap, erosion mats, and terracing on cuts, fills, and
8 ditches as appropriate. Temporary waterbars in areas of uncompleted roads
9 and trails can be effectively used to reduce sedimentation.
- 10 - Measures which physically inhibit the transport of sediments to streams
11 include the use of slash filter windrows on or below the fill slopes, baled straw
12 in ditches or below fillslopes, silt fences, and catch basins in culvert inlets.
- 13 - Measures that reduce the amount of solid disturbance in or near streams
14 include immediate placement of large culverts in live streams prior to crossing
15 stream with rock embankment during road construction, when feasible.
16 Temporary pipes should not be installed, when feasible, unless sedimentation
17 can be minimized during installation, use and removal. Less toxic alternative
18 materials will be used when available.

19 **Location:** Project areas with active construction or used by construction
20 personnel, including access roads, staging and storage areas, borrow sites, and
21 areas within the river channel and on adjacent uplands.

22 **Effectiveness Criteria:** Performance tracking will be based on successful
23 compliance with the Statewide NPDES Construction General Permit.

24 **Responsible Agency:** Reclamation and the construction contractor.

25 **Monitoring/Reporting Action:** At a minimum, annual reports will be submitted
26 to the SWRCB via the Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking
27 System.

28 **Timing:** The SWPPP will be developed prior to construction and will be
29 implemented during construction.

30 **Impact SWQ-2 (Alternative A): *Long-Term Effects on Water Quality from***
31 ***Mobilization of Mendota Pool Sediments.*** Contaminants have been found in sediment
32 accumulated in Mendota Pool above sediment quality thresholds including metals and
33 persistent organic pollutants (i.e., arsenic, chromium, copper, nickel, 4,4'-DDD, and 4,4'-
34 DDE). Concentrations of several constituents in elutriate derived from Mendota Pool
35 sediments exceed water quality objectives (see Section 14.1.4). Contaminates were found
36 to be uniformly distributed throughout Mendota Pool downstream of RM 205.5 with
37 concentrations decreasing to insignificant levels above RM 207 (SJRRP 2012).

38 Compared to the No-Action Alternative, implementation of Alternative A could expose
39 potentially-contaminated in-stream sediments to Restoration Flows and downstream
40 conveyance. Alternative A includes construction of the Compact Bypass channel. The

1 bypass channel would connect to Reach 2B approximately 0.9 mile upstream of Mendota
 2 Dam (approximately RM 205.5), bypass Mendota Pool to the north, and connect to Reach
 3 3 approximately 0.6 mile downstream of Mendota Dam (approximately RM 204). The
 4 total elevation drop in the bypass channel would be approximately 12 feet (see Section
 5 2.2.5). Grade-control structures would be included within the bypass channel to achieve
 6 the necessary elevation change between Reach 2B and Reach 3. The elevation of the
 7 upstream end of the bypass channel (which would be determined by the highest grade
 8 control structure in Alternative A) would influence erosion potential in the lower portion
 9 of Reach 2B. If the bypass channel is below existing grades, channel downcutting would
 10 occur. The increased erosion would be temporary as the channel adjusts to the new
 11 profile and Restoration Flow regime. Floodplain and channel grading could be used to
 12 establish a new equilibrium channel slope or to create more desirable sediment transport
 13 conditions to minimize erosion. Although there may be short-term erosion of potentially-
 14 contaminated sediments in areas upstream of the bypass channel (i.e., in the existing San
 15 Joaquin River arm of Mendota Pool), the bypass would avoid the portions of Mendota
 16 Pool with the highest concentrations of contaminants and channel downcutting would be
 17 minimized by grade controls in the bypass channel. Transient increases in water quality
 18 contaminants would likely be diluted by increased flows to below water quality
 19 objectives.

20 Alternative A would not modify Mendota Dam or permanently lower Mendota Pool.
 21 Operations of Mendota Dam would be similar to operations under the No-Action
 22 Alternative (i.e., flashboards would be removed periodically for maintenance or flood
 23 flows).

24 When comparing Alternative A to existing conditions, impacts would be similar to those
 25 described in the preceding paragraphs (i.e., the comparison of Alternative A to the No-
 26 Action Alternative). The impact would be **less than significant**.

27 **Impact SWQ-3 (Alternative A): Long-Term Effects on Water Quality from**
 28 **Floodplain Inundation of Prior Agricultural Soils.** Compared to the No-Action
 29 Alternative, Restoration Flows under Alternative A could be exposed to soils containing
 30 metals, pesticides, and other priority pollutants on the new floodplain area. Portions of
 31 the existing levees would be removed and new levees would be constructed and set back
 32 from the river to form a narrow floodplain averaging approximately 3,000 feet wide.
 33 Land that is currently outside of the existing levees would be subject to periodic
 34 inundation by Restoration Flows. The area within the new Compact Bypass channel
 35 would also be subject to inundation.

36 Most of these areas are currently in agricultural production and have been for many
 37 years. Areas currently in agricultural production have been regularly irrigated and so
 38 potential surface contaminants that leach are likely to no longer be in the surface layer in
 39 even moderate concentrations. Other potential surface contaminants, such as legacy
 40 pesticides, bind tightly to soil organics, are relatively immobile in soil, and have a low
 41 tendency to leach.

1 Soil chemistry data are not available for areas currently in agricultural production;
2 however, it is possible that the soils contain trace concentrations of herbicides and
3 pesticides that are currently or were historically used in farming practices, including
4 persistent organic pollutants such as DDT, its breakdown products (e.g., DDE), and
5 dieldrin. Although DDT and dieldrin were banned for use in agriculture in the 1970s,
6 they bind tightly to soils, are extremely persistent in the environment, highly toxic to
7 many aquatic invertebrate species, and tend to biomagnify in the food chain. The reported
8 half-life of DDT in soil is 2 to 15 years and the half-life of dieldrin in soil is 5 years.
9 Newer pesticides are less likely to persist in soils or water. These persistent organic
10 pollutants have been found in Mendota Pool sediments (SJRRP 2012) which suggests
11 that they were historically used in the vicinity or have been influenced by inputs from the
12 DMC. If persistent organic pollutants or other potential pollutants are present in soils on
13 the floodplain or in the Compact Bypass channel, soil erosion could affect water quality
14 in downstream reaches. Erosion protection such as revetment, bioengineering, or other
15 erosion protection techniques would be implemented near levees and grade control
16 structures to protect the Compact Bypass from excess erosion. Other engineered
17 structures would also be protected (see Section 2.2.5). In addition, once a vegetative
18 cover is established, erosion on the floodplain would be reduced. Soil erosion is most
19 likely to occur during flood flows, which would also provide dilution.

20 When comparing Alternative A to existing conditions, impacts would be similar to those
21 described in the preceding paragraphs (i.e., the comparison of Alternative A to the No-
22 Action Alternative). The impact would be **potentially significant**.

23 **Mitigation Measure SWQ-3 (Alternative A): *Minimize Use of Pesticide and Herbicide***
24 ***Contaminated Soil***. Refer to Mitigation Measure HAZ-4 (Alternative A). A similar
25 mitigation measure would be used here. Construction activities in the Project area will be
26 modified to minimize use of contaminated soil. Implementation of this mitigation
27 measure would reduce this impact to a **less than significant** level.

28 **Implementation Action:** The contractor will collect soil samples in conformance
29 with EPA SW-846 methodology and analyze the samples for heavy metals and
30 chlorinated pesticides and herbicides. The analytical results will be evaluated
31 against EPA's Regional Screening Levels (2012), guidelines for freshwater
32 disposal of dredge materials, aquatic toxicity screening levels, or other regulatory
33 and literature guidance documents for aquatic toxicity. Alternatively, aquatic
34 testing may be conducted on representative soil samples for this purpose. If the
35 soil pesticide and herbicide conglomerate toxicity factors and/or toxicity testing
36 shows unacceptable toxicity levels, that soil will not be used in the construction of
37 Project levees and concentrated areas of contamination would be remediated in
38 areas where the soil will come in direct contact with the San Joaquin River water.

39 **Location:** Floodplain areas or areas used for borrow materials.

40 **Effectiveness Criteria:** Effectiveness will be based on compliance with testing
41 and risk assessment guidelines.

1 **Responsible Agency:** Reclamation and the construction contractor.

2 **Monitoring/Reporting Action:** Adequacy of the proposed construction practices
 3 will be confirmed with Reclamation managers and California State Lands
 4 Commission monitors.

5 **Timing:** Prior to construction of Project levees or floodplain grading.

6 **Impact SWQ-4 (Alternative A): *Long-Term Effects on Water Quality from***
 7 ***Agricultural Practices within the New Floodplain.*** Compared to the No-Action
 8 Alternative, Alternative A would increase the amount of direct runoff from agricultural
 9 land uses to Reach 2B. Between the main river channel banks and the proposed levees,
 10 agricultural practices (e.g., annual crops, pasture, or floodplain-compatible permanent
 11 crops) would occur.

12 The use of herbicides and pesticides are regulated by DPR. Requirements for the use of
 13 these materials, such as avoidance and minimization measures and BMPs, are printed on
 14 the manufacture’s labels. Only certain herbicides or pesticides can be used near
 15 waterways or in areas that could be inundated and these compounds must be applied
 16 consistent with DPR regulations. If herbicides or pesticides are used on agricultural lands
 17 within the floodplain area, they would be applied by DPR licensed or certified applicators
 18 according to label requirements. Application would not occur when weather parameters
 19 exceed label specifications (for example, when wind exceeds specified speed) or when
 20 precipitation occurs or is forecasted with a specified period to prevent pesticides from
 21 entering the water through surface runoff. Applications would adhere to label directions
 22 for application rates.

23 Cattle could continue to have direct access to the river in some areas and would be a
 24 direct source of nutrients. The cattle may also damage riparian vegetation and expose
 25 soils to erosion. Fields in the new floodplain could be drained by ditches that convey
 26 agricultural return flows and runoff to the river. Flow in the ditches would contain
 27 nutrients and pesticides used in agricultural practices. There may be increased loadings of
 28 nutrients and agricultural chemicals to the San Joaquin River; however, agricultural
 29 practices would comply with the Irrigated Lands Regulatory Program, and increased flow
 30 rates would likely dilute these pollutants to below water quality objectives.

31 When comparing Alternative A to existing conditions, impacts would be similar to those
 32 described in the preceding paragraphs (i.e., the comparison of Alternative A to No-Action
 33 Alternative). Therefore, the impact would be **less than significant**.

34 ***Alternative B (Compact Bypass with Consensus-Based Floodplain and Bifurcation***
 35 ***Structure), the Preferred Alternative***

36 Alternative B would entail construction of new Project facilities, including new levees to
 37 establish an approximately 4,200-foot-wide floodplain capable of safely conveying up to
 38 4,500 cfs through the reach with 3 feet of freeboard. The Compact Bypass channel and
 39 levee system would be constructed to the northeast of the existing river channel to bypass
 40 Restoration Flows around Mendota Pool. Other key features include construction of the

1 | ~~Compact Bypass Bifurcation~~Mendota Pool Control Structure, which would allow up to
2 | 2,500 cfs to be conveyed from Reach 2B into Mendota Pool, construction of the Compact
3 | Bypass Control Structure, and construction of a fish passage structure for the Compact
4 | Bypass Control Structure. Flow would continue to enter at the upstream end of Reach 2B
5 | through the existing San Joaquin River control structure of the Chowchilla Bifurcation
6 | Structure. A fish passage facility would be added to the structure. The San Mateo Avenue
7 | crossing would be removed. No construction activities are proposed at or near Mendota
8 | Dam, which falls outside the Project boundary under Alternative B. The new floodplain
9 | would be selectively planted following construction with native vegetation and managed
10 | for non-native plant species. Construction activity is expected to occur intermittently over
11 | an approximate 157-month timeframe.

12 | **Geomorphology**

13 | **Impact GEM-1 (Alternative B): *Substantially Altering the Existing Drainage Pattern,***
14 | ***Including Alteration of the Course of the River, in a Manner which Would Result in***
15 | ***Substantial On- or Off-Site Erosion.*** Compared to the No-Action Alternative, effects on
16 | the existing drainage pattern under Alternative B would be the same as those described
17 | for Alternative A. Refer to Impact GEM-1 (Alternative A). This impact would be **less**
18 | **than significant.**

19 | **Impact GEM-2 (Alternative B): *Increased Aggradation or Degradation that Causes a***
20 | ***Substantial Increase in Channel Instability within Reach 2B.*** Compared to the No-
21 | Action Alternative, construction of the new levees and the Compact Bypass channel
22 | would allow up to 4,500 cfs of Restoration Flows to be carried through the reach. As a
23 | result, there would be a substantial increase in the magnitude and duration of flows and
24 | an associated increase in both the amount of sediment delivered to the reach from
25 | upstream and the amount of sediment that actually moves through the reach. There would
26 | also be an increase in the amount of material removed from the Reach 2B channel by
27 | river flows because the Compact Bypass channel in Alternative B would be designed to
28 | prevent long-term undesirable bed erosion or deposition problems in Reach 2B and the
29 | adjacent Reaches 2A and 3, especially at structures. The Compact Bypass design in
30 | Alternative B includes fewer grade control structures than the other alternatives, which
31 | would initiate channel bed erosion in Reach 2B to remove sediment that has been
32 | deposited in the San Joaquin River arm of Mendota Pool. This channel bed erosion is
33 | anticipated to be up to 7 to 8 feet deep near the upstream end of the Compact Bypass and
34 | gradually decrease to zero erosion approximately 4 miles further upstream (RM 210).
35 | The channel bed erosion in Reach 2B would result in sediment deposition in the Reach 3
36 | channel. The Reach 3 deposition is anticipated to be up to 7 feet thick near the
37 | downstream end of the bypass and gradually decrease to zero deposition approximately 1
38 | mile downstream (RM 203). These changes in the bed profile are expected to occur over
39 | the first 6 to 15 years post-construction depending on flows. The amount of degradation
40 | in Reach 2B and resulting aggradation in Reach 3 would be controlled by the Compact
41 | Bypass ~~bifurcation structure~~Control Structure as well as grade control structures in the
42 | bypass channel (Reclamation 2015).

43 | Compared to existing conditions, Alternative B would result in similar impacts as
44 | described in the preceding paragraph (i.e., the comparison of Alternative B to the No-

1 Action Alternative). The previously discussed sediment transport analyses by Tetra Tech
 2 (2011) and sediment-transport modeling by Reclamation (2011) indicate that Reach 2B is
 3 slightly aggradational under existing conditions, and this aggradational tendency would
 4 decrease and become erosional in portions of Reach 2B for this alternative, due to design
 5 intent of the Compact Bypass. The degradation would be controlled by the Compact
 6 Bypass ~~bifurcation structure~~ Control Structure as well as grade control structures in the
 7 bypass channel and does not appear to be sufficient to cause a substantial increase in
 8 channel instability; this impact would be **less than significant**.

9 **Impact GEM-3 (Alternative B): *Increases in Lateral Erosion that Could Damage***
 10 ***Existing and/or Proposed Levees or Other Infrastructure within Reach 2B.*** Compared
 11 to the No-Action Alternative, the duration of flows up to the existing capacity of Reach
 12 2B would not change. However, with construction of the new levees and Compact
 13 Bypass channel under this alternative, flows up to 4,500 cfs would pass through the
 14 reach; thus, there would be more energy available to drive lateral erosion. The
 15 degradation in Reach 2B and aggradation in Reach 3 (discussed above in Impact GEM-2
 16 (Alternative B)) could induce some bank erosion adjacent to these areas, but the Project
 17 design would include riparian vegetation, rock vanes, woody materials, or revetment to
 18 protect against bank erosion in susceptible areas. In addition, the neck of the first
 19 meander bend downstream from the Chowchilla Bifurcation Structure is only about one
 20 channel width wide (approximately 280 feet). Although this area has not eroded
 21 significantly during the period of available photography, the bend could cut off very
 22 rapidly if lateral erosion does occur at this location. This would not endanger the levees
 23 in the reach, but it would steepen the local channel gradient, which could cause bed
 24 lowering on the downstream side of the Chowchilla Bifurcation Structure. To protect
 25 levees from erosion, a 300-foot buffer between the river channel and levees would be
 26 provided. If the buffer cannot be provided along river bends or at structures, erosion
 27 protection such as revetment, bioengineering, or other erosion protection techniques
 28 would be implemented to prevent or minimize erosion (see Section 2.2.4).

29 When comparing Alternative B to existing conditions, impacts would be similar to those
 30 described in the preceding paragraph (i.e., the comparison of Alternative B to the No-
 31 Action Alternative). Considering the historical lack of lateral erosion, even under the
 32 much higher flows during the pre-Friant Dam period and the likelihood that additional
 33 riparian vegetation that would tend to protect against bank erosion would establish along
 34 the reach, the inclusion of erosion protection offsets the potential for increases in lateral
 35 erosion. The impact on geomorphology would be **less than significant**.

36 **Impact GEM-4 (Alternative B): *Short- and Long-Term Increases in Sediment Load***
 37 ***that Could Cause Substantial Increases in Channel Instability in Downstream***
 38 ***Reaches.*** Under Alternative B, Restoration Flows of up to 4,500 cfs would pass through
 39 Reach 2B and the Compact Bypass channel into Reach 3. Sediment transport analyses by
 40 Tetra Tech (2011) and sediment transport modeling by Reclamation (2011) indicates that
 41 this would cause a substantial increase in the sediment load to Reach 3, as compared to
 42 the No-Action Alternative, both due to the increase in flow conveyance capacity of Reach
 43 2B and due to elimination of the buffering effect of Mendota Pool. There would also be
 44 an increase in the amount of material removed from the Reach 2B channel by river flows

1 because the Compact Bypass channel in Alternative B would be designed to prevent
2 long-term undesirable bed erosion or deposition problems in Reach 2B and the adjacent
3 Reaches 2A and 3, especially at structures (see discussion above in Impact GEM-2
4 (Alternative B)). Since the flows in Reaches 3 and 4A would be more frequently in the
5 upper range of their capacities under Alternative B due to the increased capacity in Reach
6 2B, the capacity of those reaches to transport the higher sediment supply would also
7 increase. Estimates of the sediment transport balance in Reach 3 indicate that the reach
8 would range from being in approximate sediment transport balance to slightly
9 aggradational in the short term and slightly degradational over the long term under this
10 alternative; thus, there should not be substantial increases in downstream channel
11 instability.

12 When comparing Alternative B to existing conditions, impacts would be similar to those
13 described in the preceding paragraph (i.e., the comparison of Alternative B to the No-
14 Action Alternative). The impact would be **less than significant**.

15 **Surface Water Quality**

16 **Impact SWQ-1 (Alternative B): *Construction-Related Effects on Water Quality.***

17 Construction-related effects on water quality under Alternative B would be similar to
18 those described for Alternative A. Refer to SWQ-1 (Alternative A) for details. The
19 primary difference under Alternative B is the longer construction duration of 9 to 13
20 years. This impact is considered to be a **potentially significant** impact.

21 **Mitigation Measure SWQ-1 (Alternative B): *Development and Implementation of***
22 ***SWPPP.*** Refer to Mitigation Measure SWQ-1 (Alternative A). The same measure would
23 be used here. A SWPPP will be developed and implemented which details the
24 construction-phase erosion and sediment control BMPs and the housekeeping measures
25 for control of contaminants other than sediment, as well as the treatment measures and
26 BMPs to be implemented for control of pollutants once the Project has been constructed .
27 This impact would be **less than significant after mitigation**.

28 **Impact SWQ-2 (Alternative B): *Long-Term Effects on Water Quality from***
29 ***Mobilization of Mendota Pool Sediments.*** Contaminants have been found in sediment
30 accumulated in Mendota Pool above sediment quality thresholds including metals and
31 persistent organic pollutants (i.e., arsenic, chromium, copper, nickel, 4,4'-DDD, and 4,4'-
32 DDE). Concentrations of several constituents in elutriate derived from Mendota Pool
33 sediments exceed water quality objectives (see Section 14.1.4). Contaminates were found
34 to be uniformly distributed throughout Mendota Pool downstream of RM 205.5 with
35 concentrations decreasing to insignificant levels above RM 207 (SJRRP 2012).

36 Compared to the No-Action Alternative, implementation of Alternative B could expose
37 potentially-contaminated in-stream sediments to Restoration Flows and downstream
38 conveyance. Alternative B includes construction of the Compact Bypass channel. The
39 bypass channel would connect to Reach 2B approximately 0.9 mile upstream of Mendota
40 Dam (approximately RM 205.5), bypass Mendota Pool to the north, and connect to Reach
41 3 approximately 0.6 mile downstream of Mendota Dam (approximately RM 204). The
42 total elevation drop in the bypass channel would range approximately from 2 to 7 feet

1 (see Section 2.2.6). Grade-control structures would be included within the bypass channel
 2 to achieve the necessary elevation change between Reach 2B and Reach 3. The elevation
 3 of the upstream end of the bypass channel (which in Alternative B would be determined
 4 by the Compact Bypass ~~river~~eControl ~~s~~structure) would influence erosion potential in
 5 the lower portion of Reach 2B. The bypass channel would be constructed below existing
 6 grades, and channel downcutting in Reach 2B would occur. The increased erosion would
 7 be temporary as the channel adjusts to the new profile and Restoration Flow regime.
 8 Floodplain and channel grading could be used to establish a new equilibrium channel
 9 slope or to create more desirable sediment transport conditions to minimize erosion.
 10 Although there may be short-term erosion of potentially-contaminated sediments in areas
 11 upstream of the bypass channel (i.e., in the existing San Joaquin River arm of Mendota
 12 Pool), the bypass would avoid the portions of Mendota Pool with the highest
 13 concentrations of contaminants and amount of channel downcutting would be controlled
 14 by the Compact Bypass ~~river~~eControl ~~s~~structure and grade control structures in the
 15 bypass channel. Transient increases in water quality contaminants would likely be diluted
 16 by increased flows to below water quality objectives.

17 Alternative B would not modify Mendota Dam or permanently lower Mendota Pool.
 18 Operations of Mendota Dam would be similar to operations under the No-Action
 19 Alternative (i.e., flashboards would be removed periodically for maintenance or flood
 20 flows).

21 When comparing Alternative B to existing conditions, impacts would be similar to those
 22 described in the preceding paragraphs (i.e., the comparison of Alternative B to the No-
 23 Action Alternative). The impact would be **less than significant**.

24 **Impact SWQ-3 (Alternative B): *Long-Term Effects on Water Quality from Floodplain***
 25 ***Inundation of Prior Agricultural Soils.*** Long-term effects on water quality of
 26 Restoration Flows within the new floodplain under Alternative B would be similar to
 27 those described for Alternative A. Refer to SWQ-3 (Alternative A) for details. The
 28 primary difference under Alternative B is that the larger floodplain area could encompass
 29 more farmland acreage. This impact would be **potentially significant**.

30 **Mitigation Measure SWQ-3 (Alternative B): *Minimize Use of Pesticide and Herbicide***
 31 ***Contaminated Soil.*** Refer to Mitigation Measure SWQ-3 (Alternative A). The same
 32 measure would be used here. Construction activities in the Project area will be modified
 33 to minimize use of contaminated soil. Implementation of this mitigation measure would
 34 reduce this impact to a **less than significant** level.

35 **Impact SWQ-4 (Alternative B): *Long-Term Effects on Water Quality from***
 36 ***Agricultural Practices within the New Floodplain.*** Similar to the effects described for
 37 Alternative A, agricultural practices would continue under Alternative B in the proposed
 38 floodplain between the main river channel banks and the proposed levees. There may be
 39 increased loadings of nutrients and agricultural chemicals to the San Joaquin River;
 40 however, agricultural practices would comply with the Irrigated Lands Regulatory
 41 Program, and increased flow rates would likely dilute these pollutants to below water

1 quality objectives. Direct impacts of those practices on water quality in the San Joaquin
2 River would be **less than significant**.

3 ***Alternative C (Fresno Slough Dam with Narrow Floodplain and Short Canal)***

4 Alternative C would entail construction of new Project facilities, including new levees to
5 establish an approximately 3,000-foot-wide floodplain capable of safely conveying up to
6 4,500 cfs through the reach with 3 feet of freeboard. A new dam would be constructed
7 across Fresno Slough to contain Mendota Pool so that up to 4,500 cfs of Restoration
8 Flows can be conveyed downstream through the existing river channel and across the
9 existing Mendota Dam sill into Reach 3. A portion of river sediments that have
10 accumulated behind Mendota Dam would be removed and disposed of appropriately. A
11 new Short Canal with a control structure capable of delivering up to 2,500 cfs from the
12 river in Reach 2B to Mendota Pool would be constructed near the new dam. Other key
13 features include construction of fish passage facilities at Mendota Dam, a fish screen on
14 the Short Canal to prevent juvenile fish from entering Mendota Pool, and a fish barrier
15 located just north of Fresno Slough dam to prevent adult fish from migrating into Fresno
16 Slough during Kings River flood releases. The Chowchilla Bifurcation Structure would
17 continue to divert San Joaquin River flows into Chowchilla Bypass during flood
18 operations. A fish passage facility would be added to the San Joaquin River control
19 structure of the Chowchilla Bifurcation Structure to provide upstream fish passage. The
20 San Mateo Avenue crossing would be modified. The new floodplain would be planted
21 following construction with native vegetation and managed for non-native plant species.
22 Construction activity is expected to occur intermittently over an approximate 133-month
23 timeframe.

24 **Geomorphology**

25 ***Impact GEM-1 (Alternative C): Substantially Altering the Existing Drainage Pattern,***
26 ***Including Alteration of the Course of the River, in a Manner which Would Result in***
27 ***Substantial On- or Off-Site Erosion.*** Compared to the No-Action Alternative, the course
28 of the river within the footprint of Alternative C would not be changed by the Project.
29 The existing Mendota Dam would be modified to provide run-of-the-river conditions
30 during Restoration Flows, which would lower water-surface elevations and steepen the
31 effective channel gradient through the San Joaquin River arm of Mendota Pool,
32 increasing erosion potential in this area. The concrete sill at the existing dam would,
33 however, remain in-place, providing grade control for the upstream reach and limiting the
34 amount of downcutting that could occur in the upstream channel. The Project would
35 excavate portions of the former pool impoundment area (i.e., the San Joaquin arm of
36 Mendota Pool) to establish a new equilibrium channel slope (see Section 2.2.7)
37 minimizing the amount of sediments being washed downstream when Mendota Dam is
38 lowered. Some additional channel erosion may occur as the channel adjusts to future
39 flows, but this erosion is expected to be relatively minor. Sediment levels in the Fresno
40 Slough arm of Mendota Pool are expected to be similar as the No-Action Alternative
41 because the water surface elevations would be maintained at levels similar to No-Action
42 conditions.

1 When comparing Alternative C to existing conditions, impacts would be similar to those
 2 described in the preceding paragraph (i.e., the comparison of Alternative C to No-Action
 3 Alternative). As a result, this impact would be **less than significant**.

4 **Impact GEM-2 (Alternative C): *Increased Aggradation or Degradation that Causes a***
 5 ***Substantial Increase in Channel Instability within Reach 2B.*** Compared to the No-
 6 Action Alternative, there would be a substantial increase in the magnitude and duration of
 7 high flow events and an associated increase in both the amount of sediment delivered to
 8 the reach from upstream and the amount of sediment that actually moves through the
 9 reach. In contrast to No-Action Alternative, Alternative C is expected to have increased
 10 degradation in the lower portion of the reach. Channel bed degradation and associated
 11 increase in bank heights may also cause an increase in bank instability.

12 Mendota Dam would be modified to provide run-of-the-river conditions, which would
 13 lower water-surface elevations and steepen the effective channel gradient through the
 14 reach, increasing erosion potential in the San Joaquin River arm of Mendota Pool.
 15 However, the Project would excavate portions of the former pool impoundment area (i.e.,
 16 the San Joaquin arm of Mendota Pool) to establish a new equilibrium channel slope (see
 17 Section 2.2.7) minimizing the amount of sediments being washed downstream when
 18 Mendota Dam is lowered. Some additional degradation may occur during Restoration
 19 Flows as the upstream channel adjusts to the lowered base-level control resulting from
 20 modifications to Mendota Dam.

21 According to an assessment of the equilibrium channel slope for this alternative, if
 22 portions of the former pool impoundment area were not excavated, the bank heights
 23 under Alternative C would increase by an average of 3.5 feet in approximately 4.5 miles
 24 of the downstream end of Reach 2B, as compared to the No-Action Alternative. Potential
 25 channel bed degradation associated with Alternative C would not progress sufficiently far
 26 upstream to impact either the new San Mateo Avenue crossing or the Chowchilla
 27 Bifurcation Structure.

28 Although levees and infrastructure within the potential degradation zone could be
 29 affected by an increase in bank erosion where they are in close proximity to the channel,
 30 a new equilibrium channel slope would be established to minimize channel downcutting
 31 (see Section 2.2.7) and appropriate levee protection measures, such as revetment, would
 32 be included near proposed structures (see Section 2.2.4). These measures would minimize
 33 the risk of channel instability.

34 When comparing Alternative C to existing conditions, impacts would be similar to those
 35 described in the preceding paragraphs (i.e., the comparison of Alternative C to No-Action
 36 Alternative). This impact would be **less than significant**.

37 **Impact GEM-3 (Alternative C): *Increases in Lateral Erosion that Could Damage***
 38 ***Existing and/or Proposed Levees or Other Infrastructure within Reach 2B.*** Refer to
 39 Impact GEM-2 (Alternative C). The potential for increased bank erosion and bank height
 40 under this alternative could lead to increases in lateral erosion that could damage
 41 proposed levees and other infrastructure. However, the Project would incorporate erosion

1 protection as described in GEM-3 (Alternative A). As a result, impacts on
2 geomorphology would be **less than significant**.

3 **Impact GEM-4 (Alternative C): *Short- and Long-Term Increases in Sediment Load***
4 ***that Could Cause Substantial Increases in Channel Instability in Downstream***

5 ***Reaches***. Compared to the No-Action Alternative, Alternative C would increase flow
6 capacity in Reach 2B and, as discussed under Alternatives A and B, the increase in
7 Restoration Flows passing through Reach 2B (i.e., flows between the existing safe
8 channel capacity and the design capacity of 4,500 cfs) would increase sediment loading
9 to the downstream reaches. In addition, Mendota Pool serves as a sediment trap for at
10 least the sand and coarser portion of the sediment load passing through the upstream part
11 of Reach 2B under the No-Action Alternative. Under Alternative C, the flash boards
12 currently used to close the bays at Mendota Dam and back up water would be removed to
13 provide run-of-the-river conditions during Restoration Flows. The modifications to
14 Mendota Dam that would increase the gradient through the San Joaquin River arm of
15 Mendota Pool (e.g., removing the flash boards) would reduce the effectiveness of the
16 sediment trap in Mendota Pool, and sediment that would otherwise have been stored in
17 Mendota Pool would pass directly downstream into Reach 3 causing short-term increases
18 in the downstream sediment load into Reach 3. Sediment from the Fresno Slough arm of
19 Mendota Pool that would have been trapped behind Mendota Dam under the No-Action
20 Alternative would likely be trapped behind Fresno Slough Dam under Alternative C.

21 Under the No-Action Alternative, the flash boards at Mendota Dam would have been
22 periodically removed to facilitate maintenance on the structure, during which time some
23 of the sediment trapped in Mendota Pool would be re-entrained and carried downstream
24 into Reach 3, limiting the long-term sediment trapping effects. As a result, substantial
25 increases in the long-term sediment load to downstream reaches (i.e., Reach 3) would be
26 limited under Alternative C, and actually would be closer to a desired condition in which
27 there is continuous sediment continuity through Reach 2B.

28 When comparing Alternative C to existing conditions, impacts would be similar to those
29 described in the preceding paragraphs (i.e., the comparison of Alternative C to No-Action
30 Alternative). As a result, this impact would be **less than significant**.

31 **Surface Water Quality**

32 **Impact SWQ-1 (Alternative C): *Construction-Related Effects on Water Quality***.

33 Construction-related effects on water quality would be the same under Alternative C as
34 those described for Alternative A. Refer to SWQ-1 (Alternative A) for details. The
35 primary difference under Alternative C is the potentially shorter construction duration of
36 7.5 to 11 years. This impact is considered to be a **potentially-significant** impact.

37 **Mitigation Measure SWQ-1 (Alternative C): *Development and Implementation of***
38 ***SWPPP***. Refer to Mitigation Measure SWQ-1 (Alternative A). The same measure would
39 be used here. A SWPPP will be developed and implemented which details the
40 construction-phase erosion and sediment control BMPs and the housekeeping measures
41 for control of contaminants other than sediment, as well as the treatment measures and

1 BMPs to be implemented for control of pollutants once the Project has been constructed.
 2 This impact would be **less than significant** after mitigation.

3 **Impact SWQ-2 (Alternative C): Long-Term Effects on Water Quality from**
 4 ***Mobilization of Mendota Pool Sediments.*** Compared to No-Action Alternative, Mendota
 5 Dam would be modified under Alternative C to provide run-of-the-river conditions
 6 during Restoration Flows, which would lower water-surface elevations, steepen the
 7 effective channel gradient through the San Joaquin River arm of Mendota Pool, and
 8 increase the erosion potential in this area. Concentrations of several constituents in
 9 elutriate derived from these sediments exceed water quality objectives. Lowering the
 10 water surface elevation behind Mendota Dam would expose potentially-contaminated in-
 11 stream sediments to Restoration Flows and downstream conveyance. The increased
 12 erosion would be temporary as the channel adjusts to the new profile and Restoration
 13 Flow regime. The Project would excavate portions of the former Pool impoundment area
 14 (i.e., the San Joaquin arm of Mendota Pool) to establish a new equilibrium channel slope
 15 to minimize the amount of sediments being washed downstream when Mendota Dam is
 16 lowered. Although there may be short-term erosion of potentially-contaminated
 17 sediments, increased flow rates would likely dilute potential pollutants to below water
 18 quality objectives.

19 When comparing Alternative C to existing conditions, impacts would be similar to those
 20 described in the preceding paragraph (i.e., the comparison of Alternative C to the No-
 21 Action Alternative). The impact would be **less than significant**.

22 **Impact SWQ-3 (Alternative C): Long-Term Effects on Water Quality from**
 23 ***Floodplain Inundation of Prior Agricultural Soils.*** Long-term effects on water quality
 24 of Restoration Flows within the new floodplain under Alternative C would be the same as
 25 those described for Alternative A. Refer to SWQ-3 (Alternative A) for details. The
 26 primary different is that Alternative C does not include the Compact Bypass. This impact
 27 would be **potentially significant**.

28 **Mitigation Measure SWQ-3 (Alternative C): Minimize Use of Pesticide and Herbicide**
 29 ***Contaminated Soil.*** Refer to Mitigation Measure SWQ-3 (Alternative A). The same
 30 measure would be used here. Construction activities in the Project area will be modified
 31 to minimize use of contaminated soil. Implementation of this mitigation measure would
 32 reduce this impact to a **less than significant** level.

33 **Impact SWQ-4 (Alternative C): Long-Term Effects on Water Quality from**
 34 ***Agricultural Practices within the New Floodplain.*** Similar to the No-Action Alternative
 35 and existing conditions, agricultural practices under Alternative C would remain outside
 36 of the floodplain levees and direct impacts of those practices on water quality in the San
 37 Joaquin River would be limited. There would be **no impact**.

38 **Alternative D (Fresno Slough Dam with Wide Floodplain and North Canal)**
 39 Alternative D would entail construction of new Project facilities, including new levees to
 40 establish an approximately 4,200-foot-wide floodplain capable of safely conveying up to
 41 4,500 cfs through the reach with 3 feet of freeboard. As with Alternative C, a new dam

1 would be constructed across Fresno Slough to contain Mendota Pool so that up to 4,500
2 cfs of Restoration Flows can be conveyed downstream through the existing river channel
3 and across the existing Mendota Dam into Reach 3. A portion of river sediments that
4 have accumulated behind Mendota Dam would be removed and disposed of
5 appropriately. A new North Canal and North Canal bifurcation structure, capable of
6 delivering up to 2,500 cfs from the river in Reach 2B to Mendota Pool, would be
7 constructed. Three potential locations have been identified for the North Canal
8 bifurcation structure (RM 209.8, RM 213.4 and RM 214.2). The river control structure of
9 the North Canal bifurcation structure would include fish passage facilities. Other key
10 features include removal of the San Joaquin River control structure of the Chowchilla
11 Bifurcation Structure, construction of fish passage facilities at Mendota Dam, a fish
12 screen on the North Canal to prevent juvenile fish from entering Mendota Pool, and a fish
13 barrier located just north of the Fresno Slough Dam to prevent adult fish from migrating
14 into Fresno Slough during Kings River flood releases. The San Mateo Avenue crossing
15 would be modified. Agricultural practices (e.g., annual crops, pasture, or floodplain-
16 compatible permanent crops) would be allowed in the newly-created floodplain.
17 Construction activity is expected to occur intermittently over an approximate 158-month
18 timeframe.

19 **Geomorphology**

20 **Impact GEM-1 (Alternative D): *Substantially Altering the Existing Drainage Pattern,***
21 ***Including Alteration of the Course of the River, in a Manner which Would Result in***
22 ***Substantial On- or Off-Site Erosion.*** Refer to Impact GEM-1 (Alternative A); the
23 potential impact of the North Canal bifurcation structure would be essentially the same as
24 the South Canal bifurcation structure. Refer also to Impact GEM-1 (Alternative C); the
25 impact in the approximately 4.5-mile reach upstream from the existing Mendota Dam
26 would be essentially the same. This impact would be **less than significant**.

27 **Impact GEM-2 (Alternative D): *Increased Aggradation or Degradation that Causes a***
28 ***Substantial Increase in Channel Instability within Reach 2B.*** Refer to Impact GEM-2
29 (Alternative C). Effects on the existing drainage pattern under Alternative D would be the
30 same as those described for Alternative C. This impact would be **less than significant**.

31 **Impact GEM-3 (Alternative D): *Increases in Lateral Erosion that Could Damage***
32 ***Existing and/or Proposed Levees or Other Infrastructure within Reach 2B.*** Refer to
33 Impact GEM-3 (Alternative C). Effects on lateral erosion under Alternative D would be
34 the same as those described for Alternative C. This impact would be **less than**
35 **significant**.

36 **Impact GEM-4 (Alternative D): *Short- and Long-Term Increases in Sediment Load***
37 ***that Could Cause Substantial Increases in Channel Instability in Downstream***
38 ***Reaches.*** Refer to Impact GEM-4 (Alternative C). Effects on short-and long-term
39 increases in sediment load under Alternative D would be the same as those described for
40 Alternative C. This impact would be **less than significant**.

1 **Surface Water Quality**

2 **Impact SWQ-1 (Alternative D): *Construction-Related Effects on Water Quality.***

3 Construction-related effects on water quality under Alternative D would be the same as
4 those described for Alternative A. Refer to SWQ-1 (Alternative A) for details. The
5 primary difference under Alternative D is the potentially longer construction duration of
6 8 to 13 years. This impact is considered to be **potentially significant**.

7 **Mitigation Measure SWQ-1 (Alternative D): *Development and Implementation of***

8 ***SWPPP.*** Refer to Mitigation Measure SWQ-1 (Alternative A). The same measure would
9 be used here. A SWPPP will be developed and implemented which details the
10 construction-phase erosion and sediment control BMPs and the housekeeping measures
11 for control of contaminants other than sediment, as well as the treatment measures and
12 BMPs to be implemented for control of pollutants once the Project has been constructed.
13 This impact would be **less than significant** after mitigation.

14 **Impact SWQ-2 (Alternative D): *Long-Term Effects on Water Quality from***

15 ***Mobilization of Mendota Pool Sediments.*** Long-term effects on water quality of
16 Mendota Dam modification under Alternative D would be the same as those described
17 for Alternative C. Refer to SWQ-2 (Alternative C) for details. The impact would be **less**
18 **than significant**.

19 **Impact SWQ-3 (Alternative D): *Long-Term Effects on Water Quality from***

20 ***Floodplain Inundation of Prior Agricultural Soils.*** Long-term effects on water quality
21 of Restoration Flows within the new floodplain under Alternative D would be the same as
22 those described for Alternative A. Refer to SWQ-3 (Alternative A) for details. The
23 primary different is that Alternative C does not include the Compact Bypass. This impact
24 would be **potentially significant**.

25 **Mitigation Measure SWQ-3 (Alternative D): *Minimize Use of Pesticide and Herbicide***

26 ***Contaminated Soil.*** Refer to Mitigation Measure SWQ-3 (Alternative A). The same
27 measure would be used here. Construction activities in the Project area will be modified
28 to minimize use of contaminated soil. Implementation of this mitigation measure would
29 reduce this impact to a **less than significant** level.

30 **Impact SWQ-4 (Alternative C): *Long-Term Effects on Water Quality from***

31 ***Agricultural Practices within the New Floodplain.*** Long-term effects on water quality of
32 agricultural practices within the new floodplain under Alternative D would be the same
33 as those described for Alternative A. Refer to SWQ-4 (Alternative A) for details. The
34 impact would be **less than significant**.

This page left blank intentionally.

15.0 Hydrology - Wetlands and Aquatic Resources

This chapter describes the environmental and regulatory setting for wetlands and other non-wetland waters of the United States in the Project area, analyzes the environmental consequences associated with Project alternatives, and identifies wetland impacts and mitigation measures, as appropriate. For the purposes of this document, wetlands and other aquatic resources (e.g., streams, lakes, and ponds) are a subset of waters of the United States. Biological resources such as aquatic species (e.g., fish, invertebrates, vegetation) are addressed in the biological resource chapters (Chapters 5, 6 and 7).

15.1 Environmental Setting

During the past century, the aquatic resources of the San Joaquin River and the Project area have undergone substantial changes because of human related activities. Extensive wetland areas were drained or filled. Many introduced species have spread and contributed to elimination or marginalization of native species. The decline of wetlands and associated native species has become a matter of public concern.

15.1.1 Existing Conditions

Biological resources addressed in this section include wetlands and other non-wetland waters of the United States. Existing conditions are the baseline biological resource conditions at the time of the Notice of Preparation/Notice of Intent distribution in July 2009. The baseline condition of these biological resources was determined through review of scientific literature, existing data sources, and field wetland delineations. In the case of wetlands, field data were collected at later dates, after the start of Interim Flows. Therefore, the best available information to describe existing conditions was typically from the period after the start of Interim Flows. Interim Flows substantially amplified flows in the river and elevated ordinary high water marks (OHWM).¹

15.1.2 Categories for Wetlands and Other Waters of the United States

Three categories of potential jurisdictional wetlands were identified in the Project area, as well as potential other waters of the United States. The three wetland categories were riparian wetland, wet meadow, and marsh. Table 15-1 summarizes the acreage of each category of potential jurisdictional wetland and other waters of the United States in the Project area. The California Department of Fish and Wildlife (DFW) considers riparian wetland, wet meadow, and marsh as sensitive natural communities due to their limited distribution in California (DFW 2009; Hickson 2009). These wetland habitat types are described below.

¹ The OHWM is defined as the upper boundary of the active river channel along the bank and by lack of vegetation below it.

**Table 15-1.
Project Area Wetlands and Waters of the United States**

Wetland and Non-Wetland Type	Area (acres)
Riparian Wetlands	181.3
Wet Meadows	54.5 53.7
Marshes	81.3 74.5
Non-Wetland Waters of the United States	473.3
Total Riparian, Wetlands, and Other Waters	790.4 782.8

1 **Riparian Wetlands**

2 There are two primary types of riparian wetlands in the Project area – riparian forest and
3 riparian scrub. They are described and analyzed together because they typically co-occur.

4 Riparian forest consists of the Fremont cottonwood forest (*Populus fremontii* forest
5 alliance) and Oregon ash groves (*Fraxinus latifolia* forest alliance), and these typically
6 occur along levees, floodplain terraces, and in concave depressions. At higher elevation
7 and better drained soils, Fremont cottonwood forest dominates and integrates with
8 sandbar and black willow.

9 Riparian scrub usually occurs in disturbed habitats along ditches and levees. Riparian
10 scrub vegetation grows 10 to 30 feet tall and is dominated by the following vegetation
11 alliances: black willow thickets (*Salix gooddingii* woodland alliance), buttonwillow
12 thickets (*Cephalanthus occidentalis* shrubland alliance), red willow thickets (*Salix*
13 *laevigata* woodland alliance), arrow weed thickets (*Pluchea sericea* shrubland alliance),
14 blue elderberry stands (*Sambucus nigra* shrubland alliance), California rose briar patches
15 (*Rosa californica* shrubland alliance), sandbar willow scrub (*Salix exigua* shrubland
16 alliance) and silver bush lupine scrub (*Lupinus albifrons* shrubland alliance). Black
17 willow prevails at lower elevations near the bankfull elevation² in areas dominated by
18 poorly drained soils and flat topography. Mixed marsh and wet meadow species often
19 occur in the adjacent understory in the vicinity of the riparian wetlands.

20 **Wet Meadows**

21 Meadows are herbaceous communities dominated by mixtures of perennial grasses and
22 forbs with other grass-like species, such as rushes (*Juncus* species) and sedges (*Carex*
23 species). Some meadows in the Project area include scattered riparian shrubs and trees,
24 but do not contain enough woody vegetation to be included in the riparian scrub or
25 riparian woodland wetland categories. Wet meadows are often located adjacent to dry
26 meadows and other upland areas that are higher above the groundwater table. They
27 typically include flat or concave surface relief and occur in low-lying troughs and basins
28 with poorly drained soils near the San Joaquin River or its tributaries. These site
29 characteristics help maintain extended periods of soil saturation or flooding during the
30 growing season. The vegetation alliances that occur in the wet meadow wetlands are
31 yerba mansa meadows (*Anemopsis californica* herbaceous alliance), creeping rye grass

² The bankfull elevation occurs where the stream completely fills its channel at maximum capacity.

1 turfs (*Leymus triticoides* herbaceous alliance), salt grass flats (*Distichlis spicata*
2 herbaceous alliance) and non-native annual grasslands.

3 Wet meadows occur throughout the Project area and are sometimes used for livestock
4 grazing. They occur in swales, drainages, and on lower riparian terraces. These wetlands
5 receive water from the high water table, overbank flooding and sheet drainage from
6 excessive runoff during winter, spring, and early summer. Tarplant (*Centromadia*
7 *pungens*), yerba mansa (*Anemopsis californica*), alkali heath (*Frankenia grandiflora*),
8 salt grass (*Distichlis spicata*), and creeping wildrye (*Leymus triticoides*) often occur in
9 wet meadows in the Project area. The higher quality wetlands of this type are located in
10 the downstream portion of the reach, near Mendota Pool.

11 **Marshes**

12 The marsh wetlands in the Project area consist of mixed marsh vegetation alliances that
13 are dominated by annual and perennial emergent vegetation with varying amounts of
14 herbs and grass-like species. The vegetative cover is often very dense. In contrast to
15 meadow communities, which have seasonally saturated soils, marsh communities have
16 saturated or inundated soils throughout most of the year, except in some cases, during the
17 dry months of late summer. River water retained by the Mendota Dam is the principal
18 source of water for marshes in the Project area. The vegetation alliances that were
19 observed in the marsh wetlands are California bulrush marsh (*Schoenoplectus*
20 *californicus* herbaceous alliance), pale spike rush marshes (*Eleocharis macrostachya*
21 herbaceous alliance) and cattail marshes (*Typha* species herbaceous alliance).

22 **Potential Non-Wetland Other Waters of the United States**

23 Additional aquatic elements in the Project area were identified as potential, jurisdictional
24 non-wetland other waters of the United States based on the presence of defined bed and
25 bank, drift lines and/or OHWM. These features (typically, the river channel between the
26 OHWMs, areas of backed up water upstream of Mendota Dam, non-maintained irrigation
27 and drainage ditches, and other small tributaries in the Project area) were mapped using a
28 combination of field measurements and aerial photography. These waters of the United
29 States lack hydrophytic vegetation³ typically required to qualify as a wetland. Their
30 limits are set by the OHWM. As directed by the Corps, the OHWM for potential other
31 waters of the United States that are connected to the river is defined by the level on the
32 bank that water reached during the highest Interim Flows in 2010. The limits of the
33 OHWM for historical natural water features that are no longer connected to the river is
34 indicated by physical characteristics such as a clear, natural line impressed on the bank,
35 shelving, changes in the character of soil, destruction of terrestrial vegetation, the
36 presence of litter and debris, or other appropriate means that consider the characteristics
37 of the surrounding areas (Corps 2005). Actively managed agricultural irrigation ditches,
38 stock ponds and larger agricultural ponds were not considered other waters of the United
39 States.

³ Hydrophytic vegetation refers to plants that are adapted to live in saturated soil, flooded areas, or high groundwater conditions.

1 **15.2 Regulatory Setting**

2 This section presents the applicable Federal, State, and local laws and regulations
3 associated with waters of the United States in the Project area.

4 The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (Corps) and the U.S. Environmental Protection
5 Agency (EPA) define wetlands as “those areas that are saturated by surface or
6 groundwater at a frequency and duration sufficient to support, and that under normal
7 circumstances do support, a prevalence of vegetation typically adapted for the life in
8 saturated soil conditions. Wetlands generally include swamps, marshes, bogs, and similar
9 areas.” Waters of the United States, as defined in 33 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR)
10 328.3(a) and 40 CFR 230.3(s), include:

- 11 • All waters which are currently used, were used in the past, or may be susceptible
12 to use in interstate or foreign commerce, including all waters which are subject to
13 the ebb and flow of the tide.
- 14 • All interstate waters including interstate wetlands.
- 15 • All other waters such as intrastate lakes, rivers, streams (including intermittent
16 streams), mud flats, sand flats, wetlands, sloughs, prairie potholes, wet meadows,
17 playa lakes, or natural basins, the use, degradation, or destruction of which could
18 affect interstate or foreign commerce including any such waters which are or
19 could be used by interstate or foreign travelers for recreational or other purposes;
20 or from which fish or shellfish are or could be taken and sold in interstate or
21 foreign commerce; or which are used or could be used for industrial purposes by
22 industries in interstate commerce.
- 23 • All impoundments of waters otherwise defined as waters of the United States
24 under the definition.
- 25 • Tributaries of waters identified by the definition above.
- 26 • Territorial seas.
- 27 • Wetlands adjacent to waters (other than waters that are themselves wetlands)
28 identified by the definition above.

29 Additional information about these natural resources can be found in the following
30 documents:

- 31 • *Regional Supplement to the Corps of Engineers Wetland Delineation Manual:*
32 *Arid West Region* (Corps 2008a).
- 33 • *A Field Guide to the Identification of the Ordinary High Water Mark in the Arid*
34 *West Region of the Western United States, a Delineation Manual* (Corps 2008b).

35 Waters that are themselves wetlands, while they may or may not be under Federal
36 jurisdiction, typically are under State jurisdiction.

1 **15.2.1 Federal**

2 Federal laws and regulations pertaining to waters of the United States located in the
3 Project area are summarized briefly below. More detail on regulatory compliance
4 procedures can be found in Chapter 27, “Consultation, Coordination, and Compliance”
5 and the *Technical Memorandum on Regulatory Compliance* (San Joaquin River
6 Restoration Program [SJRRP] 2011) for Reach 2B.

7 **Clean Water Act**

8 The Clean Water Act (CWA) is the major Federal legislation governing the water quality
9 aspects of the project. The objective of the act is “to restore and maintain the chemical,
10 physical, and biological integrity of the nation’s waters.” The CWA establishes the basic
11 structure for regulating discharge of pollutants into the waters of the United States and
12 gives EPA the authority to implement pollution control programs, such as setting
13 wastewater standards for industries. In certain states such as California, EPA has
14 delegated some water quality regulatory authority to State agencies.

15 Section 404 of the CWA establishes a framework for regulating the discharge of dredged
16 or fill material to waters of the United States including adjacent wetlands. The Corps and
17 EPA each have specific responsibilities in the Section 404 regulatory program. The
18 Corps’ main role is to administer a program for authorizing individual discharges. The
19 EPA’s main role is to develop the Section 404 Guidelines, which the Corps applies when
20 considering whether to authorize a proposed discharge.

21 ~~Under Section 404 of the CWA, the Corps regulates the disposal of dredged and fill~~
22 ~~materials into “waters of the United States.” These j~~ Jurisdictional waters of the United
23 States include intrastate lakes, rivers, streams (including intermittent streams), mudflats,
24 sandflats, wetlands, sloughs, prairie potholes, wet meadows, playa lakes, or natural
25 ponds, and wetlands adjacent to any water of the United States (33 CFR Part 328). In
26 areas subject to tidal influence, Section 404 jurisdiction extends to the high-tide line plus
27 adjacent wetlands. Certain waters of the United States are considered “special aquatic
28 sites” because they are generally recognized as having particular ecological value. Such
29 sites include sanctuaries and refuges, mudflats, wetlands, vegetated shallows, coral reefs,
30 and riffle and pool complexes. Special aquatic sites are defined by EPA and may be
31 afforded additional consideration in the permit process for a project.

32 Projects that impact jurisdictional wetlands and non-wetland waters of the United States
33 require a permit from the Corps. There are two types of permits: individual permits and
34 general permits. Individual permits include standard permits and letters of permission.
35 General permits include nationwide permits, regional general permits, and programmatic
36 general permits. Nationwide permits are issued by the Corps for specific types of
37 activities that have minimal individual or cumulative adverse environmental impacts.
38 Individual permits are required for more complex projects that exceed the impact
39 threshold for nationwide permits. Project implementation would involve the discharge of
40 dredged or fill material to waters of the United States. Accordingly, Reclamation will
41 submit a CWA Section 404 permit application for the Project to the Sacramento District
42 of the Corps. It also will submit an application for a CWA Section 401 water quality
43 certification to the Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board (RWQCB).

1 Under CWA Section 401, applicants for a Federal license or permit to conduct activities
2 that may result in the discharge of a pollutant into waters of the United States must obtain
3 certification for the discharge. Therefore, all projects that have a Federal component and
4 may affect State water quality (including projects that require Federal agency approval,
5 such as issuance of a Section 404 permit) must also comply with CWA Section 401. Prior
6 to initiating any Project-level actions that could result in discharge of pollutants into
7 jurisdictional features, Reclamation will apply for a Section 401 water quality
8 certification from the Central Valley RWQCB.

9 The SJRRP is working closely with Federal, State, and regional agencies to meet
10 regulatory requirements and to avoid and minimize impacts and, where necessary, to
11 reach agreement on mitigation measures for impacts that cannot be avoided. One
12 important process that integrates many of the applicable regulatory requirements is the
13 CWA Section 404(b)(1) process, as managed by the Corps with oversight from the EPA.
14 The 404(b)(1) process considers if the range of potential alternatives evaluated in the
15 EIS/R is an appropriate range of “reasonable” and “practicable” alternatives using the
16 best available information. The Corps then determines the Least Environmentally
17 Damaging Practicable Alternative (LEDPA) to meet requirements of NEPA, Sections
18 401 and 404 of the CWA, and Section 14 of the Rivers and Harbor Act, with
19 consideration of compliance with the Federal Endangered Species Act (ESA) and the
20 National Historic Preservation Act. The analysis information for the Corps’ 404(b)(1)
21 LEDPA determination is provided in the Final EIS/R in Part VI – Appendices to the
22 Responses.

23 Section 303 of the CWA requires States to adopt water quality standards for surface
24 waters. The three major components of water quality standards are designated users,
25 water quality criteria, and anti-degradation policy. Section 303(d) of the CWA requires
26 States and authorized Native American tribes to develop a list of water quality-impaired
27 segments of waterways. The list includes waters that do not meet water quality standards
28 necessary to support the beneficial uses of a waterway, even after point sources of
29 pollution have had minimum required levels of pollution control technology installed.
30 Only waters impaired by “pollutants” (e.g., clean sediments, nutrients such as nitrogen
31 and phosphorus, pathogens, acids/bases, temperature, metals, cyanide, and synthetic
32 organic chemicals), not those impaired by other types of “pollution” (e.g., altered flow,
33 channel modification), are to be included on the list. Section 303(d) of the CWA also
34 requires States to maintain a list of impaired water bodies so that a total maximum daily
35 load (TMDL) of criteria pollutants can be established. A TMDL is a plan to restore the
36 beneficial uses of a stream or to otherwise correct an impairment. It establishes the
37 allowable pollutant loadings or other quantifiable parameters (e.g., pH, temperature) for a
38 water body and thereby provides the basis for establishing water quality-based controls.
39 The calculation for establishing TMDLs for each water body must include a margin of
40 safety to ensure that the water body can be used for the purposes of State designation.
41 Additionally, the calculation also must account for seasonal variation in water quality.
42 The Central Valley ~~Regional Water Quality Control Board (CVRWQCB)~~ develops
43 TMDLs for the San Joaquin River. The upstream end of Reach 2B is listed as impaired
44 for invasive species and Mendota Pool is listed as impaired for mercury and selenium.

1 The associated TMDLs are expected to be complete by 2021 (see Chapter 14.0,
2 “Hydrology – Surface Water Resources and Water Quality.”)

3 CWA Section 402 created the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System permit
4 program. This program covers point sources of pollution discharging into a surface water
5 body. Stormwater discharges during Project construction would be subject to the permit
6 requirements of the Construction General Permit, which requires the Project proponents
7 to develop and implement a Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (see Chapter 14.0,
8 “Hydrology – Surface Water Resources and Water Quality.”)

9 ***Rivers and Harbors Act Section 10***

10 Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act (33 United States Code 401 et seq.) requires
11 authorization from the Corps for construction of any structure over, in, or under,
12 excavation of material from, or deposition of material into navigable waters of the United
13 States. Reach 2B is considered a navigable section of the San Joaquin River (Corps
14 2014).

15 ***Executive Order 11990: Protection of Wetlands***

16 This Executive Order (EO) directs Federal agencies to provide leadership and take action
17 to minimize the destruction, loss, or degradation of wetlands, and to preserve and
18 enhance the natural and beneficial values of wetlands in implementing civil works.

19 ***U.S. Coast Guard***

20 The U.S. Coast Guard is responsible for approval of the location and plans of bridges and
21 causeways constructed across navigable waters of the United States. In addition, the
22 Coast Guard is responsible for approval of the location and plans of international bridges
23 and the alteration of bridges found to be unreasonable obstructions to navigation. Project
24 actions are not anticipated to affect the locations or plans of bridges or causeways
25 constructed across navigable waters of the United States.

26 **15.2.2 State of California**

27 State laws and regulations pertaining to wetlands are discussed below.

28 ***Porter-Cologne Water Quality Control Act***

29 Division 7 of the California Water Code, known as the Porter-Cologne Water Quality
30 Control Act, regulates activities that affect water quality and authorizes the State Water
31 Resources Control Board and the DFW to regulate wetland and non-wetland “Waters of
32 the State” features, to allocate surface water rights, permit diversions, and to control the
33 use of water throughout the State. Waters of the State are defined in California Water
34 Code section 13050, as amended, as “any surface water or groundwater, including saline
35 waters, within the boundaries of the State.”

36 ***California Fish and Game Code***

37 Sections of the California Fish and Game Code provide environmental protections for
38 fish and wildlife resources. Diversions, obstructions, or changes to the natural flow or
39 bed, channel, or bank of any river, stream, or lake in California that supports wildlife

1 resources are subject to regulation by DFW, pursuant to Fish and Game Code section
2 1602.

3 **California State Lands Commission**

4 The California State Lands Commission (CSLC) has exclusive jurisdiction over all
5 ungranted tidelands and submerged lands owned by the State, and the beds of navigable
6 rivers, sloughs, and lakes. A project cannot use these State lands unless a lease is first
7 obtained from the CSLC.

8 **California Harbors and Navigation Code**

9 The California Harbors and Navigation Code details the jurisdictions of the California
10 Department of Parks and Recreation, Division of Boating and Waterways , which focus
11 development of public access to waterways, safety of vessels and boating facilities, and
12 on-the-water safety. Coordination with the Division of Boating and Waterways regarding
13 design standards for future boating facilities could be required for installing new or
14 modifying existing boating facilities, such as boat ramps, docks, or marinas.

15 **15.2.3 Regional and Local**

16 Regional and local plans and policies pertaining to wetlands are discussed below. As
17 required by State law, counties in the Project vicinity have developed their own general
18 plans. At a minimum, these documents must address the topics of land use,
19 transportation, housing, conservation, open space, noise, and safety. These documents
20 serve as statements of county goals, policies, standards, and implementation programs for
21 the physical development of a county, and include the *Fresno County General Plan*
22 *Policy Document* (2000) and the *Madera County General Plan Policy Document* (1995).

23 **Fresno County General Plan**

24 The Fresno County General Plan Policy Document (Fresno County 2000) outlines several
25 policies for wetlands and riparian areas.

- 26
- 27 • Policies OS-D.1 to OS-D.3 supports a no-net loss wetland policy for the county,
28 required projects to mitigate for loss of wetlands functions and values, and
29 requires that best management practices be used to reduce pollutants and siltation
near wetlands.
 - 30 • Policy OS-D.4 requires a riparian protection zone around natural watercourses
31 with buffers of 100 feet in width as measured from the top of the bank of
32 unvegetated channels and 50 feet in width as measured from the outer edge of the
33 dripline of riparian vegetation.
 - 34 • Policy OS-D.7 supports the management of wetland and riparian plant
35 communities for passive recreation, groundwater recharge, nutrient storage, and
36 wildlife habitats.

37 **Madera County General Plan**

38 The Madera County General Plan Policy Document (Madera County 1995) outlines
39 several policies for wetlands and riparian areas.

- 1 • Policies 5.D.2 and 5.D.3 require that wetland loss be mitigated in both regulated
2 and non-regulated wetlands through any combination of avoidance, minimization,
3 or compensation and that projects be designed in such a manner that pollutants
4 and siltation would not significantly adversely affect the value or function of
5 wetlands.
- 6 • Policy 5.D.4 requires riparian protection zones around natural watercourses with
7 buffers of 100 feet in width as measured from the top of bank of unvegetated
8 channels and 50 feet in width as measured from the outer edge for the canopy of
9 riparian vegetation.

10 **15.3 Environmental Consequences and Mitigation Measures**

11 **15.3.1 Impact Assessment Methodology**

12 In order to evaluate where wetlands and other aquatic resources could potentially occur in
13 the Project area, records from the U.S. Geological Survey 7.5 minute quadrangle for
14 Mendota Dam (quadrangle 381D) in the National Wetlands Inventory database,
15 maintained by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) (USFWS 2009), and records
16 from the surrounding eight quadrangles (Jamesan, Tranquillity, Coit Ranch, Firebaugh,
17 Poso Farm, Firebaugh NE, Bonita Ranch and Gravelly Ford) were reviewed. In addition,
18 the following literature and other data sources were reviewed to evaluate potential
19 impacts to waters of the United States in the Project area:

- 20 • San Joaquin River Restoration Study Background Report (McBain and Trush
21 2002).
- 22 • National Wetlands Inventory Maps.
- 23 • Aerial photographs of the Project area and vicinity.
- 24 • U.S. Department of Agriculture soil surveys of Fresno and Madera Counties,
25 California (Natural Resources Conservation Service [NRCS] 2015, Soil
26 Conservation Service [SCS] 1971, SCS 1962).
- 27 • Standard biological references and field guides including the Jepson Manual
28 (Hickman 1993).

29 Jurisdictional wetland delineation surveys were also performed in [in March, April, May,](#)
30 [and December 2011, and in March 2016, 2010 and 2011](#) in areas where access was
31 granted from private landowners. Wetland delineations in the Project area were
32 conducted in accordance with the methodology presented in the *Corps of Engineers*
33 *Wetlands Delineation Manual* (Corps 1987) and the *Regional Supplement to the Corps of*
34 *Engineers Wetland Delineation Manual: Arid West* (Corps 2008a). A full description of
35 the methodology was provided in *Existing Environmental Conditions: Data Needs and*
36 *Survey Approach* (SJRRP 2010). The extent of wetlands in areas where access was not
37 granted was estimated based on field work on adjacent properties, contour maps and
38 aerial photography.

1 Based on the presence of wetlands and other aquatic resources in the Project area, a
2 methodology for impact evaluation for wetlands and other aquatic resources was
3 developed. Waters of the United States identified in the Project area were overlaid with
4 Project impact areas in a Geographic Information System platform to determine the types
5 and extent of waters of the United States potentially affected by the Project.

6 Potential impacts of the Project on wetland resources were characterized by evaluating
7 direct, indirect, temporary, and permanent impacts. Direct impacts include the removal or
8 loss of wetlands within the footprint of ground disturbing actions. Indirect impacts result
9 from changes to habitat that are incidental to project implementation such as altering the
10 water supply to existing wetlands. Temporary impacts have a short duration, and
11 wetlands would be expected to recover or be restored within 3 to 5 years after Project
12 implementation. An example would be the temporary diversion of water flows to install
13 infrastructure, followed by wetland re-establishment. A permanent impact would involve
14 the long-term alteration of wetland habitats such as wetland filling, removal, or flooding
15 or dewatering of an area. An example would be the lowering the normal water elevation
16 adjacent to a marsh area which then forms an upland riparian terrace lacking hydrology
17 for wetlands.

18 **15.3.2 Significance Criteria**

19 State California Environmental Quality Act (CEQA) Guidelines Appendix G and
20 National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) Council on Environmental Quality (CEQ)
21 Regulations were used to determine the significance of wetland impacts. Impacts on
22 wetlands were assessed by estimating the potential changes to the quantity and quality of
23 wetland habitats expected to develop over time under the Project alternatives with the
24 wetland habitats condition under the No-Action Alternative. A key assumption is that
25 conditions predicted to result with implementation of each Project alternative would
26 occur within 50 years of Project implementation.

27 Under NEPA CEQ Regulations, impacts must be evaluated in terms of their context and
28 intensity. Significant impacts may be beneficial or adverse and are considered equally.
29 An example of a significant beneficial impact would be the conversion of a cattail marsh
30 habitat to a habitat with greater functions and values for less common or listed species
31 (such as a yerba mansa meadow).

32 These factors have been considered when applying the State CEQA Guidelines, which
33 state that the Project would result in a significant impact to wetland resources if it would
34 have a substantial adverse effect on any wetland riparian habitat, other wetland habitat, or
35 other waters identified in local or regional plans, policies, or regulations, or by the DFW
36 or USFWS. Examples of such effects are listed below.

- 37 • Have a substantial adverse effect either directly or indirectly on federally
38 protected (jurisdictional) wetlands as defined by Section 404 of the CWA
39 (including, but not limited to, marsh, riparian wetlands, seasonal wetlands etc.)
40 through removal, filling, hydrological interruption, or other means.

- 1 • Have the potential to degrade the quality of the environment, substantially reduce
2 the habitat of listed or sensitive wetland plant species or threaten to eliminate a
3 wetland plant community.
- 4 • Conflict with any local policies or ordinances protecting wetland resources, such
5 as a wetland protection policy, wetland protection ordinance, adopted Habitat
6 Conservation Plan, Natural Community Conservation Plan, or other approved
7 local, regional, or State habitat conservation plan.

8 **15.3.3 Impacts and Mitigation Measures**

9 This section provides an evaluation of the effects of the Project alternatives on
10 jurisdictional wetlands. With respect to wetlands and other waters of the United States,
11 the primary environmental impact issue and concern is the following:

- 12 1. Fill, Fragment, Isolate, Divert, or Substantially Alter Potentially Jurisdictional
13 Wetlands and Other Waters during Construction.
- 14 2. Fill, Fragment, Isolate, Divert, or Substantially Alter Potentially Jurisdictional
15 Wetlands or Other Waters during the Operations and Maintenance Phase.
- 16 3. Conflict with Provisions of Local or Regional Plans Regarding Conservation
17 Lands.

18 See also Chapter 6.0, “Biological Resources – Vegetation,” for a discussion of impacts to
19 riparian habitat and other sensitive vegetation communities and Chapter 7.0, “Biological
20 Resources – Wildlife,” for a discussion of habitat conservation plans. Other wetland-
21 related issues covered in the Program Environmental Impact Statement/Report (PEIS/R)
22 are not covered here because they are programmatic in nature and/or are not relevant to
23 the Project area.

24 **No-Action Alternative**

25 Under the No-Action Alternative, the Project would not be implemented and none of the
26 Project features would be developed in Reach 2B of the San Joaquin River. However,
27 other proposed actions under the SJRRP would be implemented, including habitat
28 restoration, augmentation of river flows, and reintroduction of salmon. Without the
29 Project in Reach 2B, however, these activities would not achieve the Settlement goals.
30 The potential effects of the No-Action Alternative are described below. The analysis is a
31 comparison to existing conditions, and no mitigation is required for No-Action.

32 **Impact WET-1 (No-Action Alternative): *Fill, Fragment, Isolate, Divert, or***
33 ***Substantially Alter Potentially Jurisdictional Wetlands and Other Waters during***
34 ***Construction.*** Under the No-Action Alternative, facilities and channels would not be
35 constructed or modified in the Project area. Actions that could fill, fragment, isolate,
36 divert, or substantially alter wetlands or other waters of the United States would not be
37 implemented. There would be **no impact**.

38 **Impact WET-2 (No-Action Alternative): *Fill, Fragment, Isolate, Divert, or***
39 ***Substantially Alter Potentially Jurisdictional Wetlands and Other Waters during the***
40 ***Operations and Maintenance Phase.*** Under the No-Action Alternative, Restoration
41 Flows in Reach 2B may recruit new vegetation along the wetted channel banks and

1 riparian habitat would mature in areas upstream of San Mateo Avenue low flow/dip
2 crossing. Wetland habitats supported by Mendota Pool would be maintained by the
3 relatively stable water level held by Mendota Dam. Creation and enhancement of riparian
4 habitat upstream of Mendota Pool would be a **beneficial** effect.

5 **Impact WET-3 (No-Action Alternative): *Conflict with Provisions of Local or***
6 ***Regional Plans Regarding Conservation Lands.*** The No-Action Alternative would not
7 reduce the effectiveness of the Madera and Fresno counties' general plan conservation
8 strategies, and attainment of conservation plan goals and objectives would not otherwise
9 be prevented. The No-Action Alternative could result in beneficial effects on these plans
10 because it would support attainment of goals or objectives related to enhancing wetlands
11 and riparian areas along Reach 2B. This would be a **beneficial** effect.

12 ***Alternative A (Compact Bypass with Narrow Floodplain and South Canal)***
13 Alternative A would include construction of Project facilities including a Compact
14 Bypass channel, a new levee system encompassing the existing river channel in a narrow
15 floodplain, and the South Canal. Other key features include construction of the Mendota
16 Pool Dike (separating the San Joaquin River and Mendota Pool), a fish barrier below
17 Mendota Dam, and the South Canal bifurcation structure and fish passage facility,
18 modification of the San Mateo Avenue crossing, and the removal of the San Joaquin
19 River control structure at the Chowchilla Bifurcation Structure. Construction activity is
20 expected to occur intermittently over an approximate 132-month timeframe.

21 This alternative includes passive riparian habitat restoration and grazing or farming in the
22 floodplain. It is assumed that over time wetland communities would develop within the
23 main channel and that a dense riparian scrubland would develop along the main river
24 channel banks. The Restoration Flows would be used to recruit new vegetation along the
25 channel from the existing seed bank. Between the main river channel banks and the
26 proposed levees, limited agricultural practices (e.g., annual crops, pasture, or floodplain-
27 compatible permanent crops) would occur. Agricultural practices (e.g., annual crops,
28 pasture, or floodplain-compatible permanent crops) could occur on the floodplain in
29 previous agricultural areas outside of existing wetlands and State-owned and public trust
30 lands and within future upland areas.

31 **Impact WET-1 (Alternative A): *Fill, Fragment, Isolate, Divert, or Substantially Alter***
32 ***Potentially Jurisdictional Wetlands and Other Waters during Construction.***
33 Construction activities ~~have the potential to~~would result, indirectly or directly, in adverse
34 effects on jurisdictional waters of the United States and waters of the State, including
35 wetlands. Compared to the No-Action Alternative, implementing Alternative A would
36 result in channel modifications in Reach 2B to divert the river into the Compact Bypass
37 channel for fish passage. Alternative A would include constructing new and/or modifying
38 existing structures associated with the Compact Bypass channel, Mendota Pool Dike,
39 Columbia Canal facility, and South Canal bifurcation structure. Installation of these
40 structures would permanently impact wetlands and other waters of the United States that
41 occur within each structure's footprint. In addition, the San Joaquin River control
42 structure at the Chowchilla Bifurcation Structure would be removed, new setback levees
43 would be constructed, existing levees would be breached, and areas within the restored

1 floodplain would be graded to create desirable sediment transport conditions. This and
 2 other actions ~~may would~~ involve dredging, grading, and recontouring within the OHWM
 3 of waters of the United States. As a result, dredged or fill materials would be discharged
 4 into waters of the United States, and permanent fill of Corps jurisdictional wetlands ~~could~~
 5 would occur.

6 Project actions to manage channel habitat may also result in temporary or permanent fill
 7 of waters of the United States, including wetlands. Channel habitat enhancement to create
 8 greater inundation depth diversity on the floodplain and to connect low-lying areas on the
 9 floodplain to the river ~~could would~~ involve dredging, grading, and recontouring to
 10 connect the existing channel to the Compact Bypass, which would result in discharge of
 11 fill material. In addition, some adjacent wetlands could be permanently filled or isolated
 12 by constructing control structures within the channel. These actions could result in loss of
 13 not only the filled wetlands, but ~~any~~-associated adjacent wetland habitat.

14 Construction of haul roads, staging areas, new levees, and other potential ancillary
 15 facilities could result in temporary or permanent fill of waters of the United States,
 16 including wetlands. Constructing and installing fish passage facilities, fish barriers, and
 17 new control structures, as well as modifying existing control structures and road
 18 crossings, and other Project actions, ~~could would~~ also result in placement of fill into
 19 waters of the United States.

20 Although many of the Project actions ~~could would~~ result in discharge of dredged or fill
 21 material into waters of the United States, including wetlands, most of these activities
 22 would not result in permanent loss of acreage, functions, or values of wetland habitats.
 23 New low-flow channel, side-channel, bypass channel, and floodplain habitat would be
 24 created and these and other modified areas of river reaches and bypasses would continue
 25 to convey water and support aquatic habitat.

26 Table 15-2 summarizes potential Project impacts to wetlands and other waters of the
 27 United States. Table 15-~~2~~3 summarizes the impact acreage for Alternative A for each
 28 category of potentially jurisdictional wetlands and other waters in the Project area. These
 29 acreages represent the worst-case scenario where all existing floodplain areas are
 30 assumed to be impacted. In Table 15-3, the term “Infrastructure” generally refers to area
 31 permanently converted to structures, levees or roads. “Floodplain” refers to the floodplain
 32 of the San Joaquin River; the acreage impacted under this category may be disturbed up
 33 to 3 years following construction, but eventually would return to natural habitat-~~of~~
 34 agriculture. “Borrow” refers to the maximum amount of habitat that could be disturbed to
 35 take fill materials for levees. Other impacts refer to construction staging areas, temporary
 36 access roads and other construction-related disturbances. Areas temporarily disturbed
 37 during construction would be restored to previous contours, if feasible, and then seeded
 38 with a native vegetation seed mixture to prevent soil erosion. Some areas, such as borrow
 39 areas, may not be feasible to restore previous contours, but these areas would be
 40 smoothed and seeded (see Section 2.2.4).

Table 15-2.
Wetlands and Waters of the United States Potentially Affected
by the Action Alternatives

<u>Action Alternative</u>	<u>Maximum Impacted Area (acres)</u>		
	<u>Riparian Wetlands, Wet Meadows, and Marshes</u>	<u>Other Waters</u>	<u>Total</u>
<u>Alternative A</u>	<u>220.8</u>	<u>395.1</u>	<u>616.0</u>
<u>Alternative B</u>	<u>211.8</u>	<u>375.7</u>	<u>587.4</u>
<u>Alternative C</u>	<u>271.2</u>	<u>450.5</u>	<u>721.7</u>
<u>Alternative D</u>	<u>267.5</u>	<u>451.3</u>	<u>718.8</u>

1

Table 15-23.
Wetlands and Waters of the United States Potentially Affected by Alternative A

Type	Maximum Impacted Area (acres)			
	Floodplain	Infrastructure	Borrow	Other
	(future habitat or agriculture)	(not future habitat)	(future habitat or agriculture)	(future habitat or agriculture)
Riparian Wetlands	79.3 <u>71.3</u>	20.3 <u>20.4</u>	2.5	23.2 <u>23.4</u>
Wet Meadows	52.2 <u>49.8</u>	3.2 <u>3.7</u>	-	0.0 <u>0.2</u>
Marshes	39.3 <u>42.0</u>	3.6	4.6 <u>3.0</u>	0.9 <u>1.0</u>
Non-Wetland Waters of the United States	351.6 <u>318.8</u>	50.5 <u>43.5</u>	9.9 <u>4.6</u>	31.9 <u>28.1</u>
Total Riparian, Wetlands, and Other Waters	522.4 <u>482.0</u>	77.7 <u>71.2</u>	17.0 <u>10.2</u>	56.0 <u>52.6</u>

Notes:

Floodplain = floodplain of the San Joaquin River (passive restoration ~~and agricultural activities~~ areas)

Infrastructure = structures, levees, or roads

Borrow = maximum amount disturbed to take fill materials for levees (reseeded)

Other = construction staging areas, temporary access roads, and other construction-related disturbances (reseeded)

2 As shown in Table 15-2, Alternative B has the smallest impact on wetlands and other
 3 waters of the United States, when compared to the other Action Alternatives. Alternative
 4 C has the greatest potential impacts on wetlands, wet meadows, and marshes (271.2
 5 acres), followed by Alternative D (267.5 acres), Alternative A (220.8 acres), and
 6 Alternative B (211.8 acres). Alternative D has the greatest potential impacts on other
 7 waters (451.3 acres), followed by Alternative C (450.5 acres), Alternative A (395.1
 8 acres), and Alternative B (375.7 acres).

1 The Project alternatives (including Alternative A) include specific conservation measures
 2 to avoid, minimize, or compensate for adverse effects on waters of the United States and
 3 waters of the State, including wetlands (as described in Table 2-8 of Chapter 2.0,
 4 “Description of Alternatives”), and these measures would be implemented as part of the
 5 Project alternative. Temporary impacts of the Project alternative would be minimized by
 6 implementation of conservation measures that require coordination with the Corps,
 7 identification and quantification of wetlands and waters of the United States/waters of the
 8 State, obtaining permits, and full compensation for any loss of wetlands and other waters
 9 of the United States/waters of the State. Implementing Conservation Measures WUS-1
 10 and WUS-2 would ensure that loss and degradation of waters of the United States, and
 11 other wetland habitats, would be avoided and minimized during construction activities, to
 12 the extent feasible. Implementing Conservation Measures WUS-1 and WUS-2 would
 13 ensure that any wetland habitat or other waters of the United States that could not
 14 feasibly be avoided would be replaced, restored, or enhanced so that the Project would
 15 result in no net loss of aquatic acreage, functions, and values. Because conservation
 16 measures will be implemented as part of the Project, Alternative A would not have
 17 substantial effects on jurisdictional wetlands by construction of facilities or during other
 18 construction-related Project actions (e.g., habitat restoration).

19 When comparing Alternative A to existing conditions, impacts would be similar to those
 20 described in the preceding paragraphs (i.e., the comparison of Alternative A to No-Action
 21 Alternative). Impacts would be **less than significant**.

22 **Impact WET-2 (Alternative A): *Fill, Fragment, Isolate, Divert, or Substantially Alter***
 23 ***Potentially Jurisdictional Wetlands and Other Waters during the Operations and***
 24 ***Maintenance Phase.*** Compared to the No-Action Alternative, Alternative A would result
 25 in expanding the river’s floodplain and increasing the flow conveyance capacity of the
 26 reach. These changes, in combination with Restoration Flows, have the potential to result
 27 in both adverse and beneficial effects on jurisdictional waters of the United States and
 28 waters of the State, including wetlands. The increase in flows could permanently inundate
 29 and thus eliminate some wetlands, but also expand or create additional areas of wetlands.
 30 Additionally, the reduction in normal water elevation in certain portions of Reach 2B
 31 caused by removal of the influence of Mendota Pool would drain and dewater some
 32 wetlands during some portions of the year, but would also expand or create additional
 33 areas of wetlands. After Project completion, in most instances, affected waters of the
 34 United States would be expected to have improved habitat functions as compared to No-
 35 Action conditions for several reasons: (1) fish habitat would be enhanced, (2) floodplain
 36 habitat would be expanded and enhanced, and (3) riparian habitat would be enhanced.

37 Long-term passive riparian habitat restoration of the San Joaquin River would improve
 38 native floodplain and in-channel habitats. Perennial base flows and seasonal high flows in
 39 the river would promote the establishment of riparian vegetation, wet meadows, and
 40 marshes and increase overall floodplain connectivity. Alternative A would restore river-
 41 floodplain connectivity and longitudinal connectivity of riparian vegetation near the
 42 channel and enhance landscape connectivity between the river corridor and adjacent
 43 sloughs or tributary channels.

1 When comparing Alternative A to existing conditions, effects would be similar to those
2 described in the preceding paragraphs (i.e., the comparison of Alternative A to the No-
3 Action Alternative). According to habitat restoration estimates, Alternative A could
4 support up to ~~720~~ 1,120 acres of wetlands and other waters within hydric or partially
5 hydric soils in ~~of~~ the floodplain and bypass area. This is a ~~10~~ 70 percent increase in
6 acreage as compared to existing conditions. Wetland plant species can also become
7 established in other areas of the floodplain, however without hydric soils these other
8 areas would not qualify as jurisdictional wetlands.⁴

9 Implementation of Alternative A would result in no net loss of wetlands, restore the
10 function and flow of Reach 2B, reestablish fish passage between Reach 2B and Reach 3,
11 and create additional habitat for listed and other fish species. Although some wetlands
12 and other waters would be lost as a result of implementing Alternative A, the overall
13 improvement to the wetland and riverine system's functions and values, and the expected
14 increase in the total acreage of wetland and other waters, are considered net benefits.
15 Non-jurisdictional riparian habitats near and adjacent to jurisdictional wetlands and other
16 waters would also provide a buffer and would enhance the quality of the wetland areas.
17 Therefore, Alternative A is expected to result in long-term **beneficial** effects to wetlands
18 and other waters.

19 **Impact WET-3 (Alternative A): Conflict with Provisions of Local or Regional Plans**
20 **Regarding Conservation Lands.** Compared to the No-Action Alternative, Alternative A
21 would not conflict with the provisions of the Fresno and Madera counties' general plans
22 regarding conservation lands. The Project would not result in long-term net loss of
23 acreage, functions, or values of wetland habitats or riparian areas, interfere with the
24 management of conserved lands, or eliminate opportunities for conservation actions. The
25 Project is expected to result in a long-term increase in wetland and riparian habitats.
26 These consequences of implementing the Project would benefit general plans that strive
27 to conserve, restore, and enhance these habitats. The Project would enhance opportunities
28 to implement conservation strategies and attain conservation goals by providing
29 hydrologic conditions and floodplain areas necessary to restore wetlands.

30 When comparing Alternative A to existing conditions, impacts would be similar to those
31 described in the preceding paragraph (i.e., the comparison of Alternative A to the No-
32 Action Alternative) and would result in supporting county general plans. This is a
33 **beneficial** effect.

34 ***Alternative B (Compact Bypass with Consensus-Based Floodplain and Bifurcation***
35 ***Structure), the Preferred Alternative***

36 Alternative B would include construction of Project features including a Compact Bypass
37 channel, a new levee system with a wide, consensus-based floodplain encompassing the
38 river channel, the Mendota Pool Control Structure, and the Compact Bypass ~~Bifurcation~~
39 Control Structure with fish passage facility. Other key features include construction of a

⁴ Growth of hydrophytic plants in areas without hydric soils is generally rare and usually only happens in transition zones between wetlands and uplands, transitional zones at and below the OHWM, and where fill has occurred recently.

1 fish passage facility at the San Joaquin River control structure at the Chowchilla
 2 Bifurcation Structure, the re-route of Drive 10 ½ (across the Compact Bypass control
 3 structure), and removal of San Mateo Avenue crossing. Construction activity is expected
 4 to occur intermittently over an approximate 157-month timeframe.

5 This alternative includes a mixture of active and passive riparian and floodplain habitat
 6 restoration and compatible agricultural activities in the floodplain. Active restoration
 7 planting would occur along the low flow channel of the river and in riparian
 8 establishment areas to establish a riparian area and seed bank, and floodplain areas would
 9 be seeded with native plants. Natural riparian recruitment (passive restoration) would
 10 promote continual habitat succession, particularly in areas where sediment is deposited or
 11 vegetation is removed by natural processes. Plantings that are wetland species or
 12 borderline wetland species would be irrigated as necessary during the establishment
 13 period of 3 to 5 years. Maintenance, monitoring, and long-term management would be
 14 conducted following revegetation. Agricultural practices (e.g., annual crops, pasture, or
 15 floodplain-compatible permanent crops) could occur on the floodplain in previous
 16 agricultural areas outside of existing wetlands and State-owned and public trust lands and
 17 within future upland areas.

18 **Impact WET-1 (Alternative B): Fill, Fragment, Isolate, Divert, or Substantially Alter**
 19 **Potentially Jurisdictional Wetlands and Other Waters during Construction.** Refer to
 20 Impact WET-1 (Alternative A). Potential impacts of Alternative B would be similar to
 21 potential impacts of Alternative A, with the following exceptions. Construction of the
 22 Project under Alternative B would affect the acreages of wetlands and other waters as
 23 shown in Table 15-2 and Table 15-34. Alternative B has less potentially impacted area
 24 for each of the major Project impact categories (i.e., floodplain, infrastructure, borrow,
 25 and other) compared to Alternative A. As described under Impact WET-1 (Alternative
 26 A), avoidance, minimization, and compensation for loss of wetlands and other waters
 27 would reduce adverse effects during construction. Impacts of Alternative B would be **less**
 28 **than significant.**

29 **Impact WET-2 (Alternative B): Fill, Fragment, Isolate, Divert, or Substantially Alter**
 30 **Potentially Jurisdictional Wetlands and Other Waters during the Operations and**
 31 **Maintenance Phase.** Refer to Impact WET-2 (Alternative A). Potential impacts for
 32 Alternative B are similar to potential impacts of Alternative A, with the following
 33 exceptions. According to habitat restoration estimates, Alternative B could support up to
 34 840-1460 acres of wetlands and other waters within hydric or partially hydric soils in ~~of~~
 35 the floodplain and bypass area. This is more than a ~~40-percent~~ two-fold increase in
 36 acreage compared to existing conditions. Wetland plant species could also become
 37 established in other areas of the floodplain, however without hydric soils these other
 38 areas would not become jurisdictional wetlands. Alternative B also includes natural
 39 channel erosion in Reach 2B (in the approximate 4 miles upstream of the Compact
 40 Bypass) and some sediment deposition in Reach 3 (in the approximate 1 mile
 41 downstream of the Compact Bypass) in order to re-establish stable sediment transport.
 42 Downcutting and sedimentation may affect existing wetland vegetation adjacent to the
 43 river channel, but new wetland vegetation would be expected to establish in these areas.

1 Alternative B is expected to have long-term **beneficial** effects to wetlands and other
 2 waters.

Table 15-34.
Wetlands and Waters of the United States Potentially Affected by Alternative B

Type	Maximum Impacted Area (acres)			
	Floodplain	Infrastructure	Borrow	Other
	(future habitat)	(not future habitat)	(future habitat or agriculture)	
Riparian Wetlands	79.0 80.0	24.5 28.5	-3.4	3.9 11.5
Wet Meadows	51.3 49.9	-0.6	-	<0.1-
Marshes	47.3 40.3	0.1 0.3	-3.2	0.9 0.6
Non-Wetland Waters of the United States	339.3 340.0	22.0 22.8	-5.0	13.3 12.8
Total Riparian, Wetlands, and Other Waters	517.0 510.2	46.5 52.2	-11.6	18.1 25.0

Notes:

Floodplain = floodplain of the San Joaquin River (returns to habitat)

Infrastructure = structures, levees, or roads

Borrow = maximum amount disturbed to take fill materials for levees (reseeded)

Other = construction staging areas, temporary access roads, and other construction-related disturbances (reseeded)

3 **Impact WET-3 (Alternative B): Conflict with Provisions of Local or Regional Plans**
 4 **Regarding Conservation Lands.** Refer to Impact WET-3 (Alternative A). Potential
 5 impacts for Alternative B would be the same as potential impacts of Alternative A. This
 6 would be a **beneficial** effect.

7 **Alternative C (Fresno Slough Dam with Narrow Floodplain and Short Canal)**

8 Alternative C would include construction of Project features including Fresno Slough
 9 Dam, a new levee system with a narrow floodplain encompassing the river channel, and
 10 the Short Canal. Other key features include construction of the Mendota Dam fish
 11 passage facility, the Fresno Slough fish barrier, the Short Canal control structure and fish
 12 screen, the Chowchilla Bifurcation Structure fish passage facility, modification of San
 13 Mateo Avenue crossing, and Main Canal and Helm Ditch relocations. Construction
 14 activity is expected to occur intermittently over an approximate 133-month timeframe.

15 Similar to Alternative B, Alternative C includes active riparian and floodplain habitat
 16 restoration. It is assumed that wetland communities would develop within the main
 17 channel, that a dense riparian scrubland would develop along the main river channel
 18 banks, and that bands of other habitat types (wetland, scrub, grassland, and forest) would
 19 develop at higher elevations along the channel corridor. The wetland, floodplain, and
 20 riparian areas would be planted following construction and then irrigated, monitored,
 21 maintained, and managed as necessary during the establishment period.

22 **Impact WET-1 (Alternative C): Fill, Fragment, Isolate, Divert, or Substantially Alter**
 23 **Potentially Jurisdictional Wetlands and Other Waters during Construction.** Refer to

1 Impact WET-1 (Alternative A). Potential impacts of Alternative C would be similar to
 2 potential impacts of Alternative A. Construction of the Project would affect the acreages
 3 wetlands and other waters as shown in Table 15-2 and Table 15-45. As described under
 4 Impact WET-1 (Alternative A), avoidance, minimization, and compensation for loss of
 5 wetlands and other waters would reduce adverse effects during construction. Impacts of
 6 Alternative C would be **less than significant**.

Table 15-45.
Wetlands and Waters of the United States Potentially Affected by Alternative C

Type	Maximum Impacted Area (acres)			
	Floodplain	Infrastructure	Borrow	Other
	(future habitat)	(not future habitat)	(future habitat or agriculture)	
Riparian Wetlands	112.4 <u>104.4</u>	13.8 <u>13.9</u>	11.7	18.6 <u>20.3</u>
Wet Meadows	52.2 <u>50.1</u>	0.3	-	<0.02
Marshes	48.4 <u>49.4</u>	6.4 <u>9.5</u>	3.0	7.2 <u>8.8</u>
Non-Wetland Waters of the United States	390.2 <u>373.5</u>	33.7 <u>23.5</u>	17.3 <u>4.5</u>	64.0 <u>49.0</u>
Total Riparian, Wetlands, and Other Waters	602.6 <u>577.3</u>	53.9 <u>47.1</u>	32.0 <u>19.2</u>	89.8 <u>78.1</u>

Notes:

Floodplain = floodplain of the San Joaquin River (active restoration)

Infrastructure = structures, levees, or roads

Borrow = maximum amount disturbed to take fill materials for levees (reseeded)

Other = construction staging areas, temporary access roads, and other construction-related disturbances (reseeded)

7 **Impact WET-2 (Alternative C): Fill, Fragment, Isolate, Divert, or Substantially Alter**
 8 **Potentially Jurisdictional Wetlands and Other Waters during the Operations and**
 9 **Maintenance Phase.** Refer to Impact WET-2 (Alternative A). Potential impacts for
 10 Alternative C are similar to potential impacts of Alternative A with the following
 11 exceptions. Alternative C includes active riparian and floodplain habitat restoration.
 12 Wetland, floodplain, and riparian areas would be planted following construction and then
 13 irrigated and managed as necessary during the establishment period. According to habitat
 14 restoration estimates, Alternative C could support up to ~~760~~1,160 acres of wetlands and
 15 other waters within hydric or partially hydric soils in ~~of~~ the floodplain and Fresno Slough
 16 Dam area. This would be a ~~slight~~60 percent increase in acreage compared to existing
 17 conditions. Wetland plant species can also become established in other areas of the
 18 floodplain, however without hydric soils these other areas would not qualify as
 19 jurisdictional wetlands. Alternative C is expected to have long-term **beneficial** effects to
 20 wetlands and other waters.

21 **Impact WET-3 (Alternative C): Conflict with Provisions of Local or Regional Plans**
 22 **Regarding Conservation Lands.** Refer to Impact WET-3 (Alternative A). Potential
 23 impacts for Alternative C would be the same as potential impacts of Alternative A. This
 24 would be a **beneficial** effect.

1 **Alternative D (Fresno Slough Dam with Wide Floodplain and North Canal)**
 2 Alternative D would include construction of Project features including Fresno Slough
 3 Dam, a new levee system with a wide floodplain encompassing the river channel, and the
 4 North Canal. Other key features include construction of the Mendota Dam fish passage
 5 facility, the Fresno Slough fish barrier, the North Canal bifurcation structure and North
 6 Canal fish passage facility, removal of the San Joaquin River control structure at the
 7 Chowchilla Bifurcation Structure, removal of San Mateo Avenue crossing, and Main
 8 Canal and Helm Ditch relocations. Construction activity is expected to occur
 9 intermittently over an approximate 158-month timeframe.

10 Similar to Alternative A, Alternative D includes passive riparian habitat restoration and
 11 farming in the floodplain. It is assumed that over time wetland communities would
 12 develop within the main channel and that a dense riparian scrubland would develop along
 13 the main river channel banks. The Restoration Flows would be used to recruit new
 14 vegetation along the channel from the existing seed bank. Between the main river channel
 15 banks and the proposed levees, limited agricultural practices (e.g., annual crops, pasture,
 16 or floodplain-compatible permanent crops) would occur. Agricultural practices (e.g.,
 17 annual crops, pasture, or floodplain-compatible permanent crops) could occur on the
 18 floodplain in previous agricultural areas outside of existing wetlands and State-owned
 19 and public trust lands and within future upland areas.

20 **Impact WET-1 (Alternative D): Fill, Fragment, Isolate, Divert, or Substantially Alter**
 21 **Potentially Jurisdictional Wetlands and Other Waters during Construction.** Refer to
 22 Impact WET-1 (Alternative A). Potential impacts of Alternative D are similar to potential
 23 impacts of Alternative A, with the following exception. Construction of the Project would
 24 affect the acreages of wetlands and other waters as shown in Table 15-2 and Table 15-56.
 25 As described under Impact WET-1 (Alternative A), avoidance, minimization, and
 26 compensation for loss of wetlands and waters would reduce the potential for adverse
 27 effects during construction. Impacts of Alternative D would be **less than significant.**

Table 15-56.
Wetlands and Waters of the United States Potentially Affected by Alternative D

Type	Maximum Impacted Area (acres)			
	Floodplain	Infrastructure	Borrow	Other
	(future habitat or agriculture)	(not future habitat)	(future habitat or agriculture)	
Riparian Wetlands	116.4 <u>109.1</u>	16.4 <u>16.3</u>	4.3	15.9 <u>17.3</u>
Wet Meadows	51.9 <u>49.9</u>	0.3 <u>0.4</u>	-	0.02
Marshes	48.4 <u>49.5</u>	4.9 <u>4.4</u>	3.0	8.1 <u>10.4</u>
Non-Wetland Waters of the United States	376.2 <u>353.2</u>	65.5 <u>55.3</u>	6.0 <u>4.6</u>	58.2 <u>38.2</u>
Total Riparian, Wetlands, and Other Waters	592.7 <u>561.6</u>	87.1 <u>79.3</u>	13.3 <u>12.0</u>	82.2 <u>65.9</u>

Table 15-56.
Wetlands and Waters of the United States Potentially Affected by Alternative D

Type	Maximum Impacted Area (acres)			
	Floodplain	Infrastructure	Borrow	Other
	(future habitat or agriculture)	(not future habitat)	(future habitat or agriculture)	

Notes:

Floodplain = floodplain of the San Joaquin River (passive restoration ~~and agricultural activities~~ areas)

Infrastructure = structures, levees, or roads

Borrow = maximum amount disturbed to take fill materials for levees (reseeded)

Other = construction staging areas, temporary access roads, and other construction-related disturbances (reseeded)

- 1 **Impact WET-2 (Alternative D): Fill, Fragment, Isolate, Divert, or Substantially Alter**
 2 **Potentially Jurisdictional Wetlands and Other Waters during the Operations and**
 3 **Maintenance Phase.** Refer to Impact WET-2 (Alternative A). Potential impacts for
 4 Alternative D are similar to potential impacts of Alternative A. Alternative D includes
 5 passive riparian habitat restoration and farming in the floodplain. Restoration Flows
 6 would be used to recruit new vegetation along the channel from the existing seed bank.
 7 ~~Between the main river channel banks and the proposed levees, agricultural practices~~
 8 ~~(e.g., annual crops, pasture, or floodplain compatible permanent crops) would occur.~~
 9 According to habitat restoration estimates, Alternative D could support up to ~~880~~ 1,555
 10 acres of wetlands and other waters within hydric or partially hydric soils in ~~of~~ the
 11 floodplain and Fresno Slough Dam area. This is more than a ~~15 percent~~ two-fold increase
 12 in acreage compared to existing conditions. Wetland plant species can also become
 13 established in other areas of the floodplain, however without hydric soils these other
 14 areas would not qualify as jurisdictional wetlands. Alternative D is expected to result in
 15 long-term **beneficial** effects to wetlands and other waters.
- 16 **Impact WET-3 (Alternative D): Conflict with Provisions of Local or Regional Plans**
 17 **Regarding Conservation Lands.** Refer to Impact WET-3 (Alternative A). Potential
 18 impacts for Alternative D would be the same as potential impacts of Alternative A. This
 19 would be a **beneficial** effect.

This page left blank intentionally.

16.0 Land Use Planning and Agricultural Resources

This chapter evaluates the potential land use and related agricultural impacts anticipated with implementation of the Project, including effects on agricultural resources due to farmland being removed from production. The analysis covers both short-term effects during construction and long-term effects resulting from implementation of restoration actions and operation of new Project facilities.

16.1 Environmental Setting

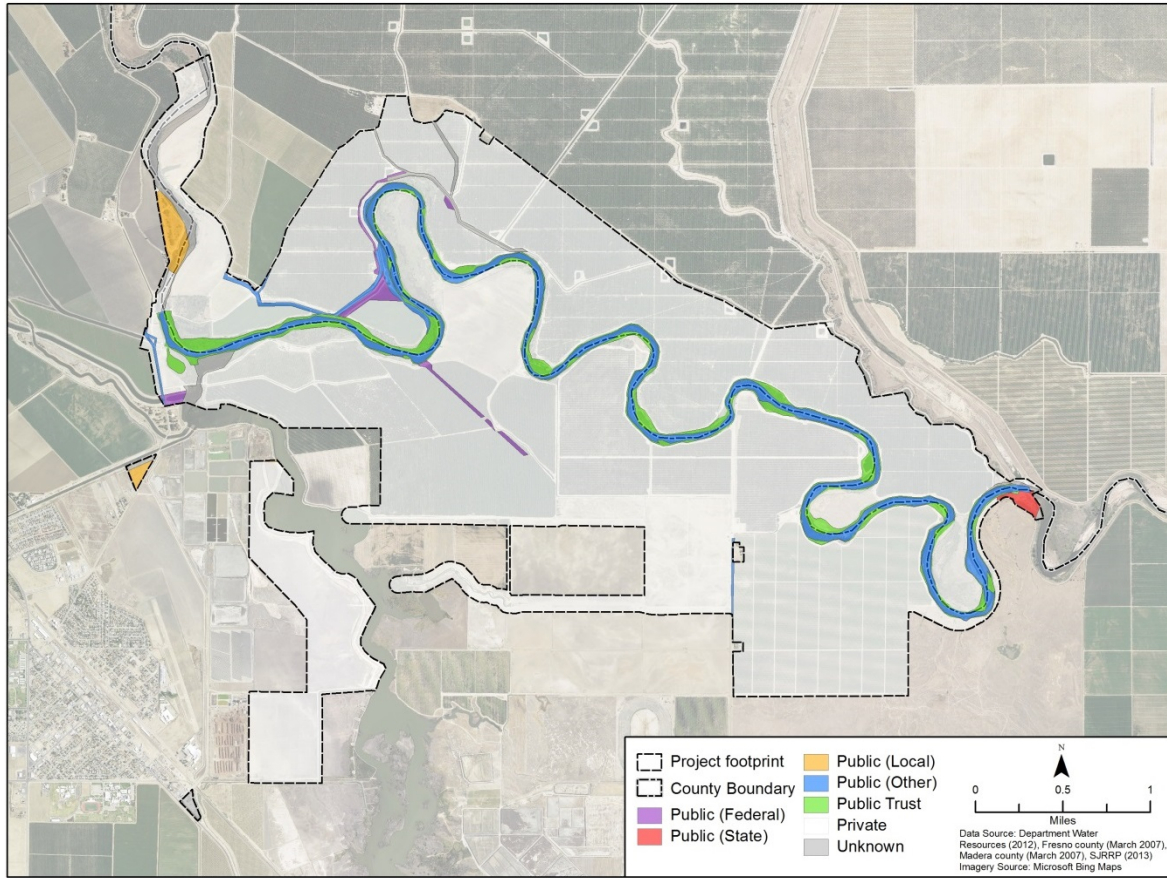
The agricultural and land use setting describes current land uses and ownership patterns in the Project area, which covers portions of Fresno and Madera counties in California. The predominant land use in the Project area is agriculture. Accordingly, the focus of this section is on agriculture, including cropping patterns, farmland designations as developed by the California Department of Conservation (DOC), and lands under Williamson Act contracts. Information is also provided on current land use and general plan designations. Collectively, this information provides context to the analysis of agricultural and land use impacts presented in Section 16.2. The data used to characterize existing land uses conditions in the Project area come from a variety of State and local sources as cited throughout the text.

16.1.1 Land Ownership

Land ownership in the Project area has been classified into three broad categories: public, private, and public trust (see Figure 16-1 and Table 16-1). Most of the land in the Project area (5,235-262 acres, or about 89 percent the Project area) is held in private ownership. The remaining land is either administered by various public agencies (377 acres, 6.4 percent) or is public trust land administered by the California State Lands Commission (CSLC) (191 acres, 3.2 percent). Public lands under the jurisdiction of the CSLC include both fee lands owned by the State and an easement interest in lands which are held in public trust.

As general background, the State of California acquired sovereign ownership of all tidelands and submerged lands and the beds of navigable waterways upon its admission to the United States in 1850. On navigable non-tidal waterways, such as the San Joaquin River, the State, acting by and through CSLC, holds fee ownership of the bed of the river landward to the ordinary low water mark and a public trust easement landward to the ordinary high water mark, except where there has been fill or artificial accretions or the boundary has been fixed by agreement or court decision. Such boundaries may not be readily apparent from present day site inspections. Whereas fee title in the bed of the river between the low water and high water marks is commonly held in private ownership, it remains subject to the public trust and the jurisdiction of CSLC. Private

1 parties may not use the public trust easement area exclusively and uses within the
 2 easement area must be consistent with common law public trust uses including
 3 commerce, navigation, fisheries, recreation, scientific study and the preservation of open
 4 space.



5
6
7

Figure 16-1.
Land Ownership in the Project Area

Table 16-1.
Land Ownership

Ownership	Acres	Percent (%)
Public	377	6.4
<i>Federal</i>	33	0.6
<i>State</i>	10	0.2
<i>Local</i>	37	0.6
<i>Other</i>	297	5.0
Private	5,235,262	88.888.9
Public Trust	191	3.2
Unknown	91	1.5
Total	5,894,922	100.0

**Table 16-1.
Land Ownership**

Ownership	Acres	Percent (%)
-----------	-------	-------------

Source: SJRRP 2011a, updated for this document

1 The extent of the CSLC’s jurisdiction within the Project area is depicted on the
 2 Administrative Map for Reach 2B, which were developed at Reclamation’s request in
 3 connection with the Project (CSLC 2011). A Record of Survey was filed for the San
 4 Joaquin River Administrative Map Reach 2B in both the Fresno and Madera County
 5 Recorder’s Offices, respectively.

6 **16.1.2 Land Use**

7 Generally, the Project area is rural with most of the land along the river in agricultural
 8 production. For this analysis, land uses in the Project area have been classified into four
 9 general land use categories: (1) agricultural, (2) open space and undeveloped, (3) urban,
 10 and (4) water.¹ As shown in Figure 16-2 and Table 16-2, land use in Reach 2B is
 11 predominantly agricultural (~~4,227~~4,325 acres, or ~~72~~73 percent of the Project area)
 12 followed by open space and undeveloped land (~~1,242~~1,170 acres, ~~21~~20 percent), water
 13 (~~360~~362 acres, ~~6~~4 percent), and urban (14 acres, 0.2 percent). Additional information on
 14 cropping patterns is presented in Section 16.1.3. Although the extent of urban uses in the
 15 Project area is limited, the city of Mendota is located just west of the downstream portion
 16 of the Project area and several public roadways, including Bass Avenue and San Mateo
 17 Avenue travel through the area. Population in the city of Mendota was 11,167 in 2012
 18 (California Department of Finance 2012).

19 **16.1.3 Agricultural Production**

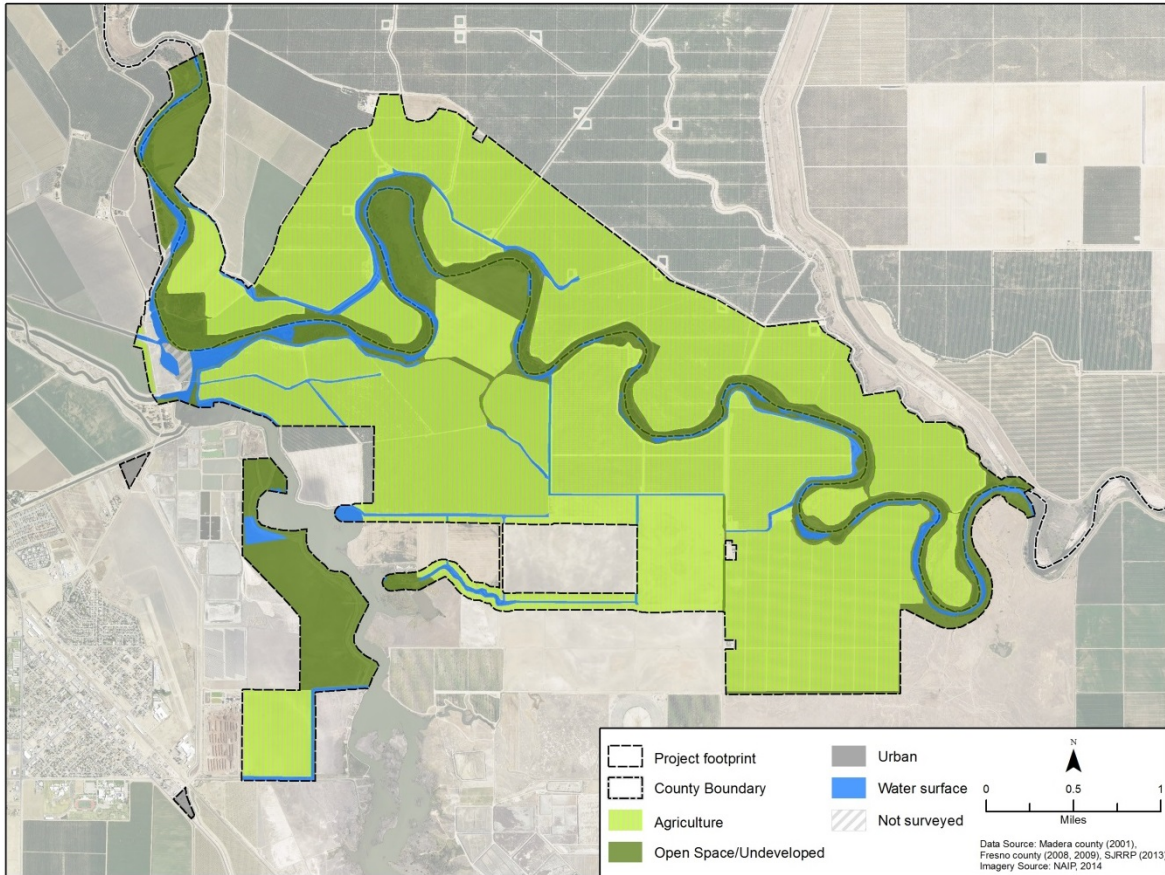
20 The Project area is located within the San Joaquin Valley, a highly productive
 21 agricultural region in California. The region produces a wide variety of agricultural
 22 products, including, but not limited to, field crops, fruits, seed crops, tree nuts, and
 23 vegetables. The value of agricultural production in the region is substantial; refer to
 24 Chapter 21.0, “Socioeconomics and Economics” for more information on agricultural
 25 production values.

26 **Cropping Patterns**

27 Agriculture is the primary land use in the Project area and represents a key industry in the
 28 local and regional economy. Information on local cropping patterns was compiled for the
 29 Project area based on site surveys, California Department of Water Resources (DWR)
 30 land use data, and interviews with local landowners. Local agricultural production was
 31 classified into eight crop categories: alfalfa, almonds, cotton, grapes, grazing, other row
 32 crop, palms, and pistachios; vacant agricultural land was also identified. Existing
 33 cropping patterns in the Project area are presented in Figure 16-3 and Table 16-3.

¹ The land use data contain multiple categories that were aggregated as follows: Agricultural (citrus and subtropical; deciduous fruits and nuts; field crops; grain and hay crops; pasture; semi-agricultural and incidental to agriculture; truck, nursery and berry crops; and vineyards); Open Space and Undeveloped (idle, native vegetation, riparian vegetation, and vacant); Urban (industrial and urban); and Water (water surface). Some lands within the Project area were not surveyed with respect to current land use.

1 | Almonds are the largest single crop grown in the Project area, accounting for ~~45~~51
 2 | percent of total agricultural acreage. The production of grapes (14 percent), other row
 3 | crops (~~15~~11 percent), and pistachios (12 percent) also represent important crops grown in
 4 | the Project area. Approximately ~~10~~8 percent of agricultural land in the Project area was
 5 | not in active production. Based on cropping patterns, it is evident that local growers
 6 | predominantly produce relatively higher-value permanent crops, namely nut crops.



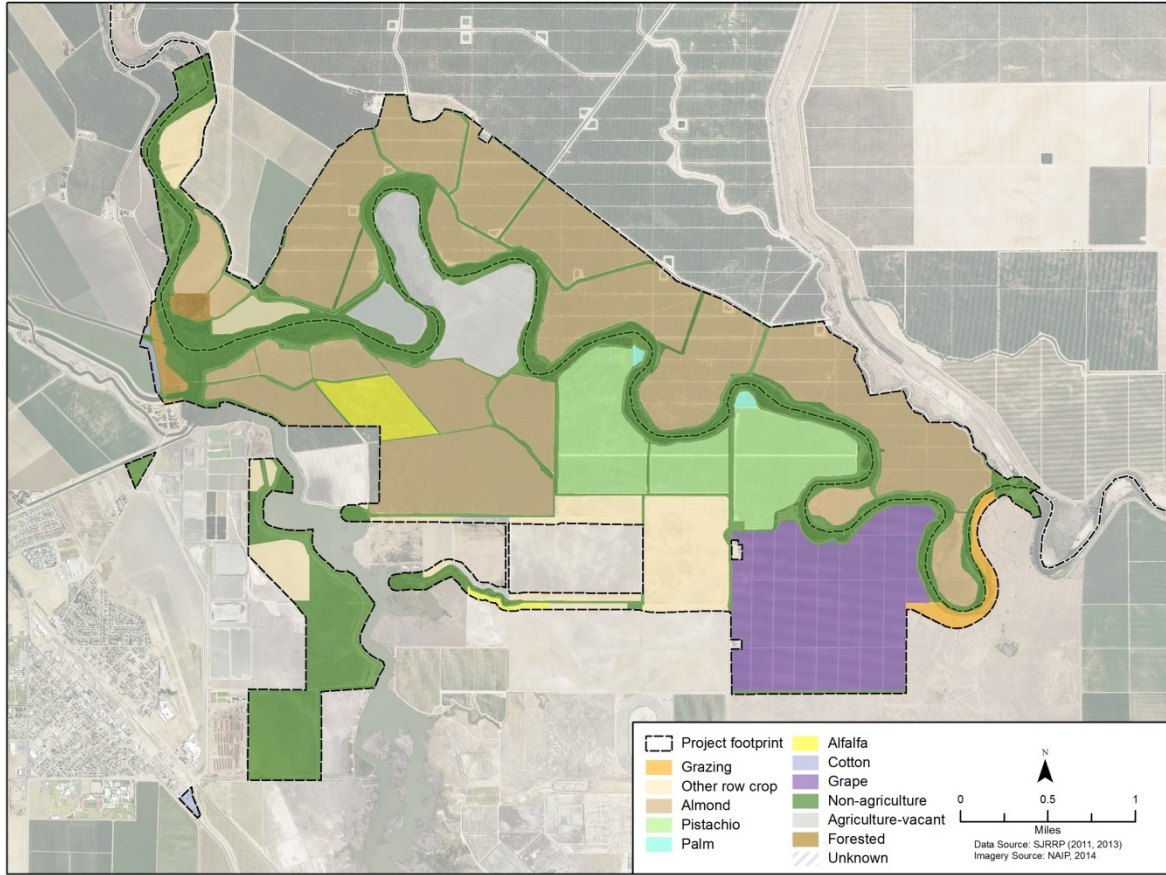
7
8
9

Figure 16-2.
Existing Land Use in the Project Area

Table 16-2.
Existing Land Use

Land Use	Acres	Percent (%)
Agriculture	4,227 <u>4,325</u>	71.7 <u>73.0</u>
Open Space / Undeveloped	1,241 <u>1,170</u>	21.1 <u>19.8</u>
Urban	14	0.2
Water	360 <u>362</u>	6.1
Not Surveyed	51	0.9
Total	5,894 <u>5,922</u>	100.0

Source: SJRRP 2012a, updated for this document



1
2
3

Figure 16-3.
Cropping Patterns in the Project Area

Table 16-3.
Cropping Patterns

Crop Type	Acres	Percent (%)
Alfalfa	80101	1.82.3
Almonds	1,9692,228	45.351.3
Cotton	15	0.30.3
Grapes	623	14.314.3
Grazing	4252	1.01.2
Other row crop	655467	15.110.8
Palm	10	0.2
Pistachios	519	11.911.9
Agriculture-Vacant	431328	9.97.5
Total	4,3444,343	100.0

Source: SJRRP 2012a updated for this document

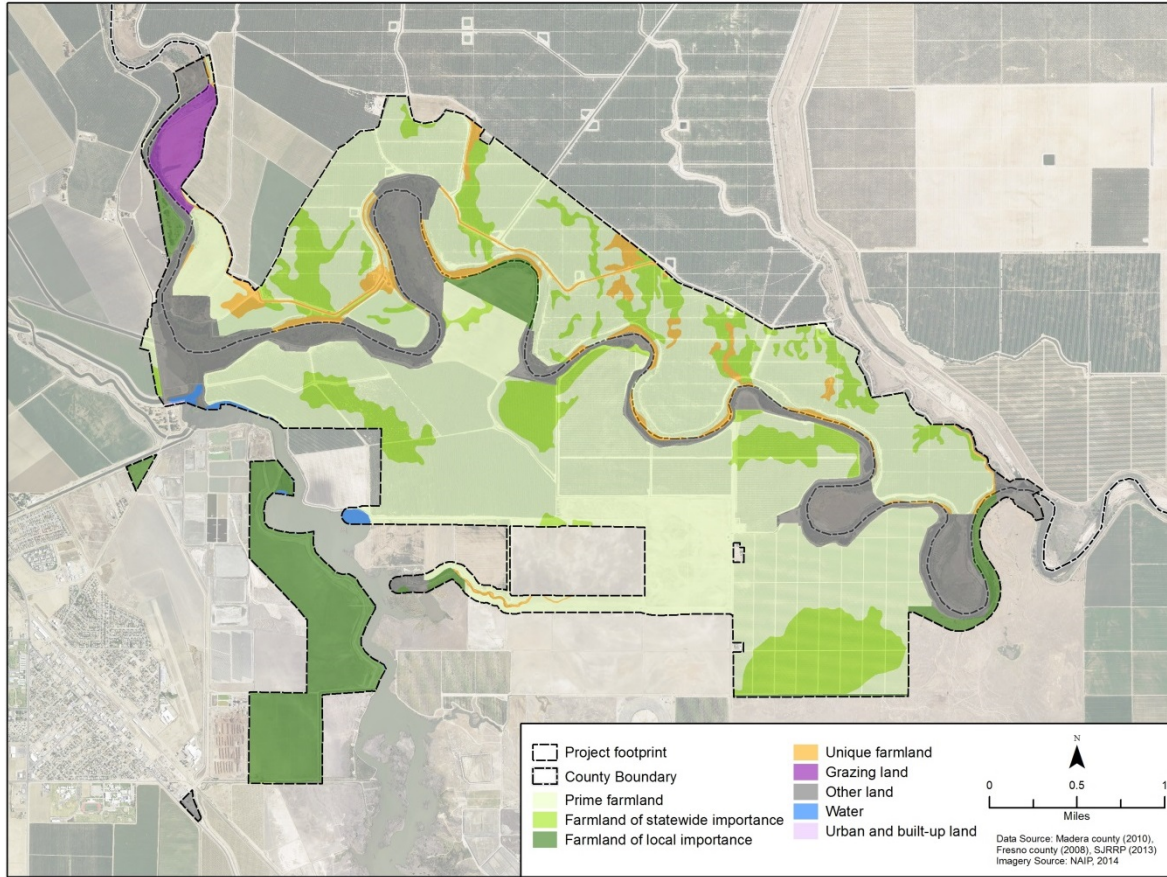
1 **Farmland Designations**

2 The DOC, as part of its Farmland Mapping and Monitoring Program (FMMP), classifies
3 land across the State into a range of agricultural land use categories based on technical
4 soil ratings and current land use. This information is used to develop “Important
5 Farmland” maps and track agricultural trends in the State. Below is a description of the
6 FMMP mapping categories, which are defined, in part, by information from the U.S.
7 Department of Agriculture. For more information on the FMMP, refer to Section 16.2.2.

- 8 • **Prime Farmland:** The best combination of physical and chemical features able to
9 sustain long-term agricultural production.
- 10 • **Farmland of Statewide Importance:** Similar to Prime but with minor
11 shortcomings such as greater slopes or less ability to store soil moisture.
- 12 • **Unique Farmland:** Farmland of lesser quality soils used for production of the
13 State's leading agricultural crops.
- 14 • **Farmland of Local Importance:** Land of importance to the local agricultural
15 economy as determined by each county's board of supervisors or local advisory
16 committee.
- 17 • **Grazing Land:** Land with existing vegetation suited for livestock grazing.
- 18 • **Urban and Built-up Land:** Land occupied by structures used for residential,
19 industrial, commercial, institutional, transportation yards, cemeteries, airports,
20 golf courses, landfills, water or sewer treatment, or other developed purposes.
- 21 • **Other Land:** Land not included in any other mapping category. Often including
22 low-density rural developments with brush, timber, or wetlands that are not
23 suitable for livestock. This category includes strip mines, borrow pits, small
24 bodies of water, and vacant and nonagricultural land surrounded on all sides by
25 urban development.
- 26 • **Water:** Perennial bodies of water that are 40 acres or larger.

27 Figure 16-4 and Table 16-4 present the distribution of Important Farmland categories
28 across the Project area. Most of the land in Reach 2B is considered designated Farmland²
29 (about ~~76-75~~ percent of the Project area). Approximately ~~3,422~~3,427 acres (58 percent) is
30 considered Prime Farmland; ~~802~~805 acres (14 percent) is Farmland of Statewide
31 Importance; and ~~190~~195 acres (~~3.2~~3 percent) is Unique Farmland. In addition, Farmland
32 of Local Importance accounts for approximately ~~565~~575 acres (or ~~9.6~~7 percent) in the
33 Project area.

² Land considered “designated Farmland” consists of three farmland categories: Prime Farmland, Farmland of Statewide Importance, and Unique Farmland.



1
2
3

Figure 16-4.
Important Farmland in the Project Area

Table 16-4.
Important Farmland

Farmland Category	Acres	Percent (%)
Prime Farmland	3,422 <u>3,427</u>	58.1 <u>57.9</u>
Farmland of Statewide Importance	802 <u>805</u>	13.6
Unique Farmland	190 <u>195</u>	3.2 <u>3.3</u>
Farmland of Local Importance	565 <u>575</u>	9.6 <u>9.7</u>
Grazing Land	86	1.5
Urban and Built-Up Land	1	0.0
Other Land	807 <u>813</u>	13.7
Water	20	0.3
Total	5,894<u>5,922</u>	100.0

Source: DOC 2010a

Williamson Act

Some agricultural lands in California are protected under the California Land Conservation Act, commonly called the Williamson Act. (For more information on the Williamson Act, refer to Section 16.2.2.) Across California, approximately 15 million acres were enrolled in Williamson Act contracts in 2009 (DOC 2010b). At the local level, much of the farmland in Fresno and Madera counties is under Williamson Act contracts. Specifically, over 2.0 million acres were enrolled in Williamson Act contracts in the two-county region in 2009, which represent nearly 14 percent of the statewide total. Similarly, agricultural land in the Project area also tends to be covered under the Williamson Act. As shown in Figure 16-5 and Table 16-5, approximately 76 percent of lands (4,508,452.5 acres) within the Project area are under Williamson Act contract.

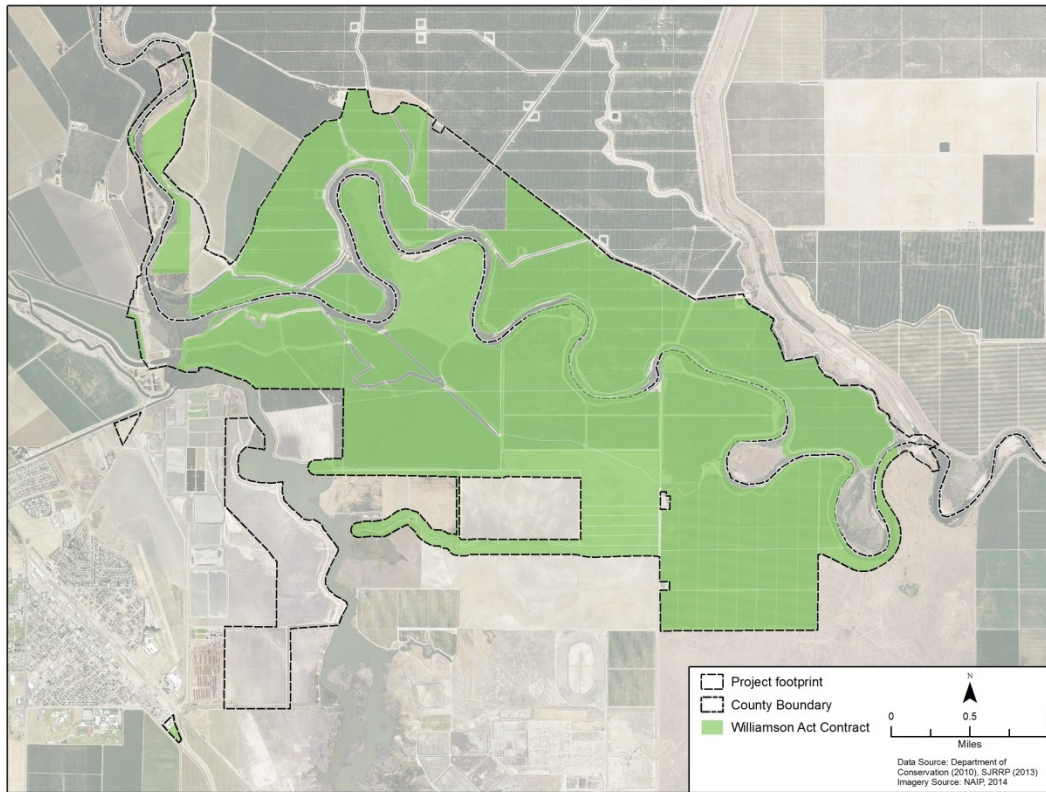


Figure 16-5.
Lands under Williamson Act Contract

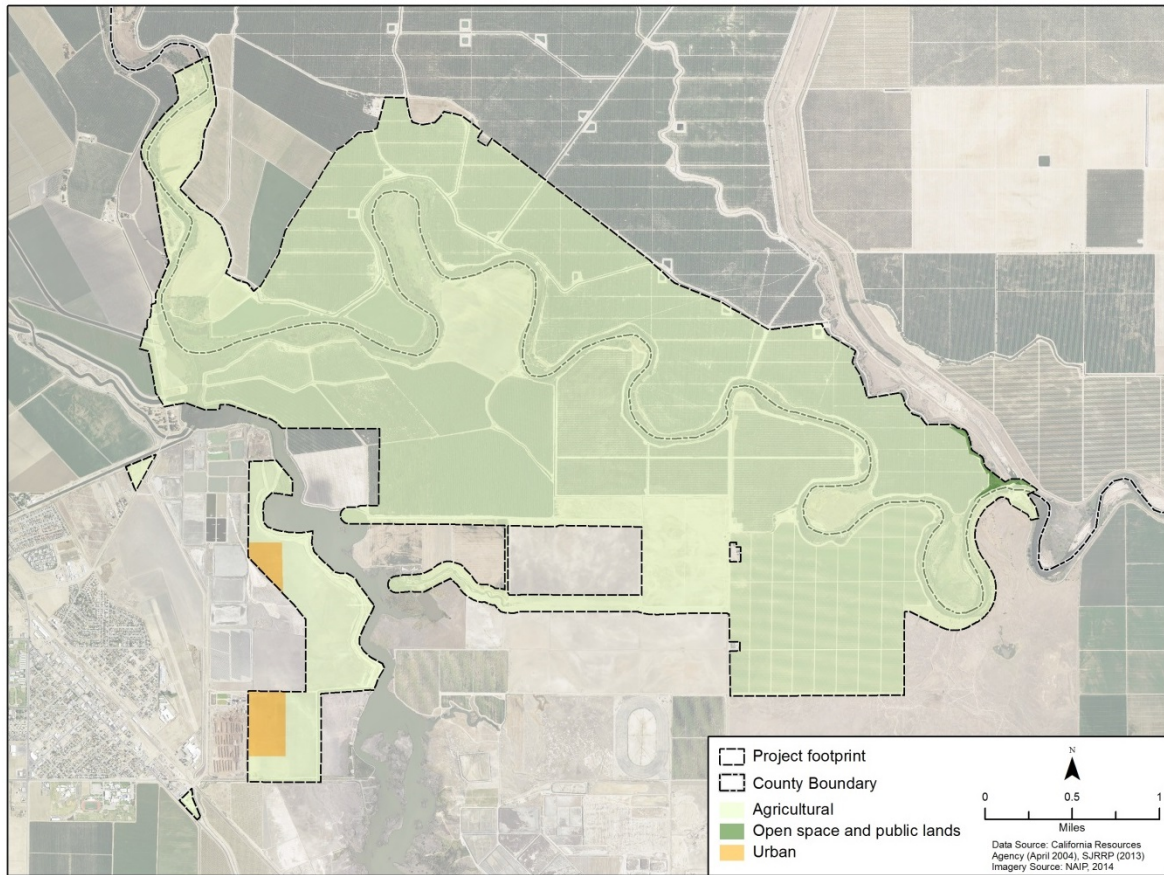
Table 16-5.
Lands under Williamson Act Contract

Type	Acres	Percent (%)
Williamson Act Contract	4,508,452.5	76.576.4
Not Under Williamson Act Contract	1,386,139.7	23.523.6
Total	5,894,592.2	100.0

Source: DOC 2010a

1 **16.1.4 Land Use Planning**

2 Land use planning in the Project area is implemented by local governments, namely
 3 Fresno and Madera counties. Land use planning is dictated by applicable zoning
 4 regulations and general plans. Zoning ordinances govern current land use, including
 5 allowable land uses, intensity of use, and property development standards, while general
 6 plans provide the framework for future land use with a typical planning horizon of 15 to
 7 25 years. For this analysis, various land use designations, as defined in the Fresno and
 8 Madera counties' general plans, were combined into common classifications. These
 9 designations reflect each county's vision of ultimate future land uses for the region. As
 10 presented in Figure 16-6 and Table 16-6, future land use in the Project area is planned to
 11 remain predominantly in agricultural production, with nearly 99 percent of the land area
 12 being designated for agricultural use. A relatively small portion of the Project area,
 13 approximately 1.3 percent, is designated for urban use by the local planning authorities,
 14 which consists of various residential, commercial, and industrial uses.



15
 16 **Figure 16-6.**
 17 **General Plan Land Use Designations**

**Table 16-6.
General Plan Land Use Designations**

Type	Acres	Percent (%)
Agriculture	5,814 5,835	98.6 98.5
Urban	75	1.3
Open Space / Public lands	5 12	0.1 0.2
Total	5,894	100.0

Source: California Resources Agency 2004, Fresno County 2013

1 **16.2 Regulatory Setting**

2 The regulatory setting for land use and agricultural resources includes Federal, State, and
 3 local/regional regulations. Portions of the information presented below have been
 4 excerpted from the San Joaquin River Restoration Program (SJRRP) Program
 5 Environmental Impact Statement/Report (PEIS/R).

6 **16.2.1 Federal**

7 ***Farmland Protection Policy Act of 1981***

8 The Farmland Protection Policy Act is intended to minimize the impact of Federal
 9 programs with respect to the conversion of farmland to nonagricultural uses. It ensures
 10 that, to the extent possible, Federal programs are administered to be compatible with
 11 State, local, and private programs and policies to protect farmland. The National
 12 Resources Conservation Service (NRCS) is the agency primarily responsible for
 13 implementing the Farmland Protection Policy Act.

14 The Farmland Protection Policy Act established the Farmland Protection Program and the
 15 Land Evaluation and Site Assessment (LESA) system. The NRCS administers the
 16 Farmland Protection Program, which is a voluntary program that helps purchase
 17 development rights to keep productive farmland in agricultural uses. The program
 18 provides matching funds to State, local, and tribal government entities and
 19 nongovernmental organizations with existing Farmland Protection Programs to purchase
 20 conservation easements. Participating landowners agree not to convert land to
 21 nonagricultural uses, and retain all rights to the property for future agriculture. A
 22 minimum 30-year term is required for conservation easements, and priority is given to
 23 applications with perpetual easements (NRCS 2013a). The LESA system is a tool used to
 24 rank lands for suitability and inclusion in the Farmland Protection Program. Land
 25 evaluations involve rating soils and placing them into groups ranging from the best to the
 26 least suited for a specific agricultural use, such as cropland, forestland, or rangeland. Site
 27 assessments involve three major areas: nonsoil factors related to agricultural use of a site,
 28 factors related to development pressures, and other public values of a site. Each factor
 29 selected is assigned a range of possible values according to local needs and objectives
 30 (NRCS 2013b).

1 **16.2.2 State of California**

2 ***The Public Trust Doctrine***

3 The origins of the Public Trust Doctrine are traceable to Roman law concepts of common
 4 property. Under Roman law, the air, the rivers, the sea, and the seashore were incapable
 5 of private ownership; they were dedicated to the use of the public (Institutes of Justinian
 6 2.1.1). Under English Common Law, this principle evolved into the Public Trust Doctrine
 7 pursuant to which the sovereign held the navigable waterways and submerged lands, not
 8 in a proprietary capacity, but as a “trustee of a public trust for the benefit of the people”
 9 (*Colberg, Inc. v. State of California ex rel. Dept. Pub. Works*, 67 Cal.2d 408, 416
 10 [1967]).

11 Upon admission to the Union in 1850, California, as a sovereign state, received fee title
 12 to tide and submerged lands, as well as, the lands underlying navigable waterways
 13 (collectively referred to as “public trust lands”) under the equal-footing doctrine (*Martin*
 14 *v. Waddell*, 41 U.S. 367, 410 [1842]). The Public Trust Doctrine, as a common law
 15 doctrine, is not static but is continuously evolving. Pursuant to the Public Trust Doctrine,
 16 public trust lands are owned by the State and held in trust for the benefit of the public.
 17 Public trust lands are not alienable in that all of the public’s interest in them cannot be
 18 extinguished (*People v. California Fish Co.*, 166 Cal. 576, 597-99 [1913]; *Illinois*
 19 *Central v. Illinois*, 146 U.S. 387 [1892]; Cal. Const. Article X, Section 4; Pub. Resources
 20 Code, § 7991). Public trust lands cannot be bought and sold like other State-owned lands;
 21 only in rare cases may the public trust be terminated, and only where consistent with the
 22 purposes and needs of the trust (*City of Long Beach v. Mansell*, 3 Cal. 3d 462 [1970]).
 23 These lands are to be used to promote the public’s interest in water dependent or water
 24 oriented activities including, but not limited to, water-related commerce, navigation,
 25 fisheries, environmental preservation and recreation.

26 The California Legislature, representing the people of California, is the ultimate trustee of
 27 California’s public trust lands and resources and exercises its authority and responsibility
 28 to enact laws to protect and promote prudent use of public trust lands and the living
 29 resources therein. *National Audubon Society v. Superior Court*, 33 Cal. 3d 419 (1983)
 30 states that the core of the Public Trust Doctrine is the State’s authority as sovereign to
 31 exercise a continuous supervision and control over the waters of the state to protect
 32 ecological and recreational values. The Legislature has delegated to the CSLC exclusive
 33 control and jurisdiction over ungranted public trust lands. (Pub. Resources Code, §§
 34 6216, 6301). The CSLC implements the Public Trust Doctrine through careful
 35 consideration of its principles and the exercise of discretion within the specific context
 36 and location of proposed uses. In administering its trust responsibilities, the CSLC
 37 exercises its discretionary authority in the best interests of the State, accommodating the
 38 changing needs of the public while preserving the public’s right to use public trust lands
 39 for the purposes to which they are uniquely suited.

40 Use of public trust lands is generally limited to water dependent or related uses, including
 41 commerce, fisheries, and navigation, environmental preservation and recreation. Public
 42 trust uses include, among others, ports, marinas, docks and wharves, buoys, hunting,
 43 commercial and sport fishing, bathing, swimming, and boating. Ancillary or incidental

1 uses – those that directly promote trust use, are directly supportive and necessary for trust
2 use, or that accommodate the public’s enjoyment of trust lands – are also permitted.
3 Public trust lands may also be kept in their natural state for habitat, wildlife refuges,
4 scientific study, or use as open space (*Marks v. Whitney*, 6 Cal 3d 251 [1971]). Because
5 public trust lands are held in trust for all citizens of California, they must be used to serve
6 statewide goals, as opposed to purposes that are purely of local benefit (*Mallon v. City of*
7 *Long Beach*, 44 Cal.2d 199 [1955]; Pub. Resources Code, § 6009). In addition, the living
8 resources (e.g., the fish and aquatic plant and animal life) inhabiting public trust lands
9 and the overlying waters are public trust resources and also subject to the protections of
10 the Public Trust Doctrine.

11 ***State Planning and Zoning Laws***

12 California Government Code section 65300 et seq. establishes the obligation of cities and
13 counties to adopt and implement general plans. A general plan is a comprehensive, long-
14 term strategy document that sets forth the expected location and general type of physical
15 development expected in the city or county developing the document. The plan also may
16 consider land outside its boundaries that, in the city’s or county’s judgment, may affect
17 land use activities within its borders. The general plan addresses a broad range of topics,
18 including, at a minimum, land use, circulation, housing, conservation, open space, noise,
19 and safety. In addressing these topics, the general plan identifies the goals, objectives,
20 policies, principles, standards, and plan proposals that support the city’s or county’s
21 vision for the area. The general plan is a long-range document that typically addresses
22 development over a 20-year period. Although the general plan serves as a blueprint for
23 future development and identifies the overall vision for the planning area, it remains
24 general enough to allow flexibility in the approach taken to achieve the plan’s goals.

25 The State Zoning Law (Gov. Code, § 65800 et seq.) establishes that zoning ordinances,
26 which are laws that define allowable land uses in a specific district, are required to be
27 consistent with the general plan and any applicable specific plans. When amendments to
28 the general plan are made, corresponding changes in the zoning ordinance may be
29 required within a reasonable time to ensure that the land uses designated in the general
30 plan also would be allowable by the zoning ordinance (Gov. Code, § 65860, subd. (c)).

31 ***Williamson Act***

32 The California Land Conservation Act of 1965, commonly known as the Williamson Act,
33 was enacted when population growth and rising property taxes were recognized as a
34 threat to the viability of valuable farmland in California. It enables local governments to
35 enter into contracts with private landowners to promote the continued use of relevant land
36 in agricultural or related open space use. In return, landowners receive property tax
37 assessments that are based on farming and open space uses instead of full market value.
38 Local governments receive an annual subvention (subsidy) of forgone property tax
39 revenues from the State via the Open Space Subvention Act of 1971.

40 The Williamson Act empowers local governments to establish “agricultural preserves”
41 consisting of lands devoted to agricultural and other compatible uses. After such
42 preserves are established, the locality may offer to owners of included agricultural land
43 the opportunity to enter into annually renewable contracts that restrict the land to

1 agricultural use for at least 10 years (i.e., the contract continues to run for 10 years
 2 following the first date on which the contract is not renewed). In return, the landowner is
 3 guaranteed a relatively stable tax rate, based on the value of the land for agricultural/open
 4 space use only, and is unaffected by its development potential.

5 Contracts can be terminated only by a cancellation or nonrenewal. Cancellation of a
 6 Williamson Act contract involves an extensive review and approval process, in addition
 7 to payment of fees of up to 12.5 percent of the property value. The local jurisdiction
 8 approving the cancellation must find that the cancellation is consistent with the purpose
 9 of the California Land Conservation Act or is in the public interest. Several subfindings
 10 must be made to support either finding, as defined in Government Code section 51282.
 11 However, the Project may not require any cancellation procedure besides notification,
 12 because the land is needed by a public agency for a public use, as described in
 13 Government Code section 51291. This issue is described in the Project's *Technical*
 14 *Memorandum on Regulatory Compliance* (SJRRP 2011b) and Chapter 27, "Consultation,
 15 Coordination, and Compliance."

16 Filing for a nonrenewal, which can be done unilaterally by either the property owner or
 17 the local government, initiates a gradual increase in the property tax rate over the 10-year
 18 renewal period until it reaches the market rate by the end of the term. During the
 19 nonrenewal period, the property continues to be limited to uses allowed by the
 20 Williamson Act.

21 ***Farmland Security Zones***

22 In August 1998, the legislature enhanced the Williamson Act with the Farmland Security
 23 Zone provisions. Farmland Security Zones, also known as Super Williamson Act lands,
 24 were established by the DOC with the same intent as Williamson Act contracts. The
 25 Farmland Security Zone provisions offer landowners greater property tax reductions in
 26 return for a minimum rolling contract term of 20 years. A Farmland Security Zone must
 27 be located in an Agricultural Preserve (area designated as eligible for a Williamson Act
 28 contract) and designated as Prime Farmland, Farmland of Statewide Importance, Unique
 29 Farmland, or Farmland of Local Importance. Land protected in a Farmland Security Zone
 30 cannot be annexed by a city or county government or school district. Farmland Security
 31 Zone contracts constitute nearly 2 percent of statewide Williamson Act enrollment (DOC
 32 2007a).

33 A Farmland Security Zone can be terminated through a nonrenewal or cancellation. The
 34 nonrenewal allows a rollout process to occur over the remainder of the term of the
 35 contract, when the tax rates would gradually rise to the full rate by the end of the 20-year
 36 term. A cancellation must be applied for and approved by the director of the DOC, and
 37 specific criteria must be met. The cancellation must be in the public interest and
 38 consistent with Williamson Act criteria. If a cancellation is approved, fees equal to 25
 39 percent of the full market value of the property must be paid (DOC 2007a).

1 **California Important Farmland Inventory System and Farmland Mapping and**
2 **Monitoring Program**

3 The DOC maintains a statewide inventory of farmlands. These lands are mapped by the
4 Division of Land Resource Protection as part of the FMMP. The FMMP was established
5 by the State in 1982 to continue the Important Farmland mapping efforts begun in 1975
6 by the U.S. Soil Conservation Service (now called the NRCS). The intent of the NRCS
7 was to produce agricultural resource maps based on soil quality and land use across the
8 nation. The maps are updated every 2 years with the use of aerial photographs, a
9 computer mapping system, public review, and field reconnaissance. As part of the
10 nationwide effort to map agricultural land uses, the NRCS developed a series of
11 definitions known as Land Inventory and Monitoring criteria. The Land Inventory and
12 Monitoring criteria classify land's suitability for agricultural production. Suitability
13 includes both physical and chemical characteristics of soils, as well as the actual land use.
14 Maps of Important Farmland are derived from NRCS soil survey maps using the Land
15 Inventory and Monitoring criteria and are available by county (DOC 2007b).

16 **California Farmland Conservancy Program**

17 The California Farmland Conservancy Program is a statewide grant funding program that
18 supports local efforts to establish agricultural conservation easements and planning
19 projects for the purpose of preserving important agricultural land resources (DOC 2007c).
20 The California Farmland Conservancy Program provides grants to local governments and
21 qualified nonprofit organizations for the following (DOC 2007d):

- 22 • Voluntary acquisition of conservation easements on agricultural lands that are
23 under pressure of being converted to nonagricultural uses.
- 24 • Temporary purchase of agricultural lands that are under pressure of being
25 converted to nonagricultural uses, as a phase in the process of placing agricultural
26 conservation easements on farmland.
- 27 • Agricultural land conservation policy and planning projects.
- 28 • Restoration of and improvements to agricultural land already under easement.

29 **Land Evaluation and Site Assessment Model (California)**

30 Based on the Federal LESA system, the California LESA model was developed in 1997
31 to provide lead agencies with an optional methodology to ensure that potentially
32 significant effects on the environment of agricultural land conversions are quantitatively
33 and consistently considered in the environmental review process, including California
34 Environmental Quality Act (CEQA) reviews. The California Agricultural LESA model
35 evaluates measures of soil resource quality, a given project's size, water resource
36 availability, surrounding agricultural lands, and surrounding protected resource lands. For
37 a given project, the factors are rated, weighted, and combined, resulting in a single
38 numeric score. The project score becomes the basis for determining a project's potential
39 significance (DOC 1997).

1 **16.2.3 Regional and Local**

2 Regional and local regulations pertaining to land use and agricultural resources are based
3 on allowable uses and policies outlined in local zoning and general plans implemented by
4 Fresno and Madera counties.

5 **Zoning**

6 Zoning regulates the location of land uses and the development standards to which new
7 development must be built. The purposes of establishing zoning designations are to
8 ensure that neighboring land uses are compatible with one another and to regulate and
9 protect the uses in which land may be placed. Each zoning designation contains specific
10 regulations controlling the uses of land; density of population/structures; use, location,
11 and dimensions of structures; open space/setback requirements; and access
12 considerations.

13 Both Fresno and Madera counties implement their own set of zoning regulations. These
14 regulations are applied when land is initially developed or redeveloped through
15 permitting requirements. Based on existing land uses, it is assumed that zoning on most
16 parcels in the Project area is “agricultural” in nature. Generally, agricultural zoning is
17 designed to support and enhance agriculture land use and open spaces. The general
18 descriptions of agricultural zoning designations in the two-county region are summarized
19 below.

20 Agricultural zoning designations in Fresno County that are likely to be applicable to most
21 land in the Project area include the following (Fresno County 2004):

- 22 • The "**AE**" **District** is intended to be an exclusive district for agriculture and for
23 those uses which are necessary and an integral part of the agricultural operation.
24 This district is intended to protect the general welfare of the agricultural
25 community from encroachments of nonrelated agricultural uses which by their
26 nature would be injurious to the physical and economic well-being of the
27 agricultural district.
- 28 • The "**AL**" **District** is a limited agricultural district. It is intended to protect the
29 general welfare of the agricultural community by limiting intensive uses in
30 agricultural areas where such uses may be incompatible with, or injurious to,
31 other less intensive agricultural operations. The district is also intended to reserve
32 and hold certain lands for future urban use by permitting limited agriculture and
33 by regulating those more intensive agricultural uses which, by their nature, may
34 be injurious to nonagricultural uses in the vicinity or inconsistent with the express
35 purpose of reservation for future urban use.

36 Agricultural zoning designations in Madera County include the following which focus on
37 lot size (Madera County 2015):

- 38 • AR-5 Agricultural, Rural, Five Acre District..
- 39 • ARE-20 Agricultural Rural, Exclusive Twenty Acre District.
- 40 • AEX-20 Agricultural Exclusive, Twenty Acre District.

- 1 • ARE-40 Agricultural Rural, Exclusive Forty Acre District.
- 2 • AEX-40 Agricultural, Exclusive Forty Acre District.
- 3 • ARE-80, 160, 320, 640 Agricultural, Rural, Exclusive, 80 to 640 Acre District.
- 4 • ARV-20 Agricultural, Rural, Valley, Twenty Acre District.
- 5 • ARF Agricultural, Rural, Foothills District.

6 **General Plans**

7 As described above, each county and city in the state is required by Government Code
8 section 65300 to have a comprehensive, long-term general plan for the physical
9 development of the county or city. This section summarizes key features related to
10 agriculture and open space in the general plans developed for Fresno and Madera
11 counties. Representative general plan land use designations applicable to the Project area
12 are presented in Section 16.1.4. These land use designations are implemented mainly
13 through the local zoning ordinances referenced above.

14 **Fresno County General Plan**

15 The Fresno County General Plan was adopted in 2000 and is in the process of being
16 updated. The two primary components of the General Plan that are applicable to the
17 Project are the *Agriculture and Land Use Element* and *Open Space and Conservation*
18 *Element*. Generally, general plan policies applicable within Fresno County are focused on
19 maintaining the long-term viability of agriculture in the region (Fresno County 2000).

20 **Madera County General Plan**

21 The Madera County General Plan Policy Document, adopted in October 1995, is a stand-
22 alone document that is part of the Madera County General Plan. Key general policies
23 related to the protection of agriculture in Madera County are covered under the
24 *Agriculture and Natural Resource* section of the plan (Madera County 1995).

25 **16.3 Environmental Consequences and Mitigation Measures**

26 **16.3.1 Impact Assessment Methodology**

27 The focus of this section is on physical changes in existing land use patterns in the
28 Project area including agriculture, and secondarily, the consistency of the Project with
29 local and regional land use plans and programs in Fresno and Madera counties.

30 To evaluate potential impacts on agricultural resources, the proposed footprint of the
31 Project construction activities and long-term operational scenarios was evaluated in the
32 context of existing agricultural operations to determine the extent (in acres) to which
33 agricultural lands would be permanently removed from production. This evaluation was
34 based on spatial overlays of the Project features (including borrow areas) on existing land
35 use maps developed for the Project using Geographic Information System (GIS) analysis.
36 In addition, the agricultural impact analysis also considered information on cropping
37 patterns and representative crop yields to fully evaluate the magnitude of impacts on

1 agricultural values, which are evaluated in the Chapter 21.0, “Socioeconomics and
2 Economics.”

3 The groundwater resource analysis of potential seepage and high water table impacts was
4 used to determine the extent of agricultural lands not proposed to be removed from
5 production that could be affected in terms of agricultural productivity. This impact is
6 evaluated qualitatively.

7 The assessment of agricultural resources also considered impacts related to conversion of
8 designated Farmland (under the FMMP) to non-agricultural uses, as well as conflicts with
9 Williamson Act contracts. This analysis evaluates the extent to which designated
10 Farmland and properties under Williamson Act contract would be affected by the Project
11 footprint using GIS analysis.

12 From a planning perspective, the Project is also evaluated with respect to its consistency
13 with local general plans administered by Fresno and Madera counties. These plans have
14 been reviewed in the context of Project activities to focus only on those sections that are
15 relevant to the Project, including proposed land uses in the Project area, as well as
16 policies related to open space preservation, conservation, and agriculture.

17 **16.3.2 Significance Criteria**

18 The Project was evaluated in accordance with the agricultural resources and land use and
19 planning sections of the Environmental Checklist Form in Appendix G of the State
20 CEQA Guidelines, as amended. Under National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA)
21 Council on Environmental Quality Regulations, effects are evaluated in terms of their
22 context and intensity. These factors have been considered when applying the State CEQA
23 Guidelines. The Project would result in a significant impact on land use and agriculture if
24 it would:

- 25 • Convert Prime Farmland, Unique Farmland, or Farmland of Statewide
26 Importance, as shown on the maps prepared pursuant to the Farmland Mapping
27 and Monitoring Program of the California Natural Resources Agency, to non-
28 agricultural use.
- 29 • Conflict with existing zoning for agricultural use or a Williamson Act contract.
- 30 • Conflict with existing zoning for, or cause rezoning of, forest land (as defined in
31 Pub. Resources Code, § 12220, subd. (g)), timberland (as defined in Pub.
32 Resources Code, § 4526), or timberland zoned Timberland Production (as defined
33 in Pub. Resources Code, § 51104, subd. (g)).
- 34 • Result in the loss of forest land or conversion of forest land to non-forest use.
- 35 • Involve other changes in the existing environment that, because of their location
36 or nature, could result in conversion of Important Farmland to nonagricultural use
37 or the substantial diminishment of agricultural land resource quality or
38 importance.
- 39 • Physically divide an established community.

- 1 • Conflict with any applicable land use plan, policy, or regulation of an agency with
2 jurisdiction over the Project (including, but not limited to the general plan,
3 specific plan, local coastal program, or zoning ordinance) adopted for the purpose
4 of avoiding or mitigating an environmental effect.
- 5 • Conflict with any applicable habitat conservation plan or natural community
6 conservation plan.

7 **16.3.3 Impacts and Mitigation Measures**

8 This section provides an evaluation of the direct and indirect effects of the Project
9 Alternatives on agricultural and other land uses in the Project area. It includes analyses of
10 potential effects relative to No-Action conditions in accordance with NEPA and potential
11 impacts compared to existing conditions to meet CEQA requirements. The analysis is
12 organized by Project alternative with specific impact topics numbered sequentially under
13 each alternative. With respect to agricultural and land use, the environmental impact
14 topics are:

- 15 1. Removal of Land from Agricultural Production.
- 16 2. Conversion of Designated Farmland to Non-Agricultural Uses.
- 17 3. Conflict with Williamson Act Contracts.
- 18 4. Degradation of Agricultural Land Productivity due to Seepage.
- 19 5. Conflict with Applicable Land Use Plans Regarding Agricultural Lands.
- 20 6. Diminishment of Agricultural Production by Increased Disease.

21 Other agriculture and land use-related issues covered in the PEIS/R are not covered here
22 because they are programmatic in nature and/or are not relevant to the Project area. These
23 include conversion of riparian forest to non-forest uses; physically divide or disrupt an
24 established community; potential conversion of riparian forest because of altered
25 inundation; and substantial diminishment of agricultural land resource quality and
26 importance because of altered water deliveries. The issue of potential conflicts with
27 habitat conservation plans is addressed in Chapter 7.0, "Biological Resources – Wildlife."

28 **No-Action Alternative**

29 Under the No-Action Alternative, the Project would not be implemented and none of the
30 Project features would be developed in Reach 2B of the San Joaquin River. Existing
31 levee alignments and heights would be maintained and maximum conveyance would be
32 limited to the existing channel capacity. However, other proposed actions under the
33 SJRRP would be implemented, including habitat restoration in other reaches,
34 augmentation of river flows, and reintroduction of salmon. Without the Project in Reach
35 2B, however, Program-level activities would not achieve the Settlement goals. For the
36 No-Action Alternative, the analysis of effects related to agricultural resources and land
37 use is based on a comparison to existing conditions. No mitigation is required for No-
38 Action.

39 **Impact LU-1 (No-Action Alternative): Removal of Land from Agricultural**

40 **Production.** Under the No-Action Alternative, the Project would not be implemented;

1 therefore, there would be no direct effects on agricultural production in the Project area
 2 associated with habitat restoration activities and/or construction and operation of new
 3 facilities. However, program-wide restoration activities would still be implemented,
 4 including Restoration Flows in the San Joaquin River. In Reach 2B, Restoration Flows
 5 would not exceed channel capacity and flood flows would be contained within the
 6 existing river channel or diverted into the Chowchilla Bypass when flood releases
 7 approach channel capacity, thereby avoiding direct effects on agricultural production in
 8 the Project area. (Indirect effects from seepage are described below under Impact LU-4.)
 9 Further, it is unlikely that agricultural land would be developed to accommodate potential
 10 population growth based on implementation of program-wide restoration activities in
 11 adjacent reaches of the river, which would discourage urban development in the region.
 12 Compared to existing conditions, no lands would be removed from production. There
 13 would be **no impact** associated with removing land from agricultural production under
 14 the No-Action Alternative.

15 **Impact LU-2 (No-Action Alternative): *Conversion of Designated Farmland to Non-***
 16 ***Agricultural Uses.*** Under the No-Action Alternative, there would be no direct effects on
 17 agricultural production in the Project area; refer to Impact LU-1 (No-Action Alternative)
 18 above. Accordingly, farmland designated as Prime Farmland, Unique Farmland, or
 19 Farmland of Statewide Importance within the Project area would remain in agricultural
 20 production. Compared to existing conditions, there would be **no impact** associated with
 21 the conversion of designated Farmland to non-agricultural uses under the No-Action
 22 Alternative.

23 **Impact LU-3 (No-Action Alternative): *Conflict with Williamson Act Contracts.*** Under
 24 the No-Action Alternative, there would be no direct effects on agricultural production in
 25 the Project area; refer to Impact LU-1 (No-Action Alternative) above. Therefore,
 26 agricultural lands in the Project area which are under Williamson Act contract would
 27 remain in active production and would remain in compliance with all contract provisions
 28 related to continued agricultural use. Compared to existing conditions, there would be **no**
 29 **impact** associated with conflicts with Williamson Act contracts under the No-Action
 30 Alternative.

31 **Impact LU-4 (No-Action Alternative): *Degradation of Agricultural Land Productivity***
 32 ***due to Seepage.*** Prior to the start of Interim Flows in October 2009, portions of the
 33 Project area historically experienced groundwater seepage to adjacent lands during
 34 elevated flood flows. Under the No-Action Alternative, Restoration Flows could affect
 35 agricultural lands in Reach 2B that have historically experienced groundwater seepage.
 36 Restoration flows could saturate areas for longer and more frequent periods, than flood
 37 flows under prior conditions. Restoration flows also could inundate areas during seasons
 38 when flood flows do not typically occur (i.e., summer and fall). These changes in
 39 duration, frequency, and seasonality could affect agricultural productivity by saturating
 40 soil in the rooting zone, impairing plant growth and survival, temporarily reducing
 41 grazing suitability, or interfering with the ability to use machinery to work soil. Most of
 42 these effects would be adverse and may necessitate changes in cropping patterns or
 43 grazing practices. At some sites, these adverse changes could cause agricultural land to
 44 be idled or otherwise reduce the land's quality and importance for agriculture. However,

1 Program-level seepage management measures would be implemented in the Project area
2 that would minimize impacts to agricultural resources under the No-Action Alternative.
3 Specifically, Restoration Flows would be managed such that the capacity of Reach 2B
4 would not be exceeded. Consequently, adverse effects to agricultural productivity from
5 Restoration Flows in Reach 2B would be minimized under the No-Action Alternative.
6 Compared to existing conditions, there would be a **less-than-significant** impact related to
7 the degradation of agricultural land productivity due to seepage of Restoration Flows
8 under the No-Action Alternative.

9 **Impact LU-5 (No-Action Alternative): *Conflict with Applicable Land Use Plans***
10 ***Regarding Agricultural Lands.*** Under the No-Action Alternative, there would be no
11 direct change in existing agricultural or other land uses in the Project area. Although
12 agricultural productivity may be affected due to seepage, the area would not be developed
13 and would retain its agricultural character. As such, the No-Action Alternative would not
14 conflict with applicable zoning regulations or general plan land use designations
15 implemented by Fresno and Madera counties. Compared to existing conditions, there
16 would be **no impact** related to conflicts with applicable land use plans in the Project area.

17 **Impact LU-6 (No-Action Alternative): *Diminishment of Agricultural Production by***
18 ***Increased Disease.*** Under the No-Action Alternative, additional riparian vegetation
19 upstream of the San Mateo Avenue crossing could affect the incidence of some orchard
20 and vineyard diseases on adjacent land by serving as a source of causal organisms.
21 However, the additional sources of causal organisms would not substantially reduce
22 agricultural activity for several reasons: disease-causing organisms could already occur
23 on a variety of widely planted fruit and nut crops present in the Project area, the
24 incidence of disease is not solely or even primarily determined by the presence of causal
25 organisms in the vicinity of an orchard or vineyard, and incidence of disease is only one
26 of many factors affecting agricultural productivity. This impact would be **less than**
27 **significant.**

28 ***Alternative A (Compact Bypass with Narrow Floodplain and South Canal)***
29 All of the Project alternatives, including Alternative A, propose habitat restoration
30 activities in conjunction with an expanded floodplain and widened levee alignments, as
31 well as new Project facilities that promote fish passage through Reach 2B. This
32 alternative includes passive riparian habitat restoration and farming in the floodplain.
33 Under Alternative A, agricultural uses that are suitable within the proposed floodplain
34 would be allowed. Construction activity is expected to occur intermittently over an
35 approximate 132-month timeframe.

36 **Impact LU-1 (Alternative A): *Removal of Land from Agricultural Production.***
37 Compared to No-Action, Alternative A would result in the removal of land from
38 agricultural production in the Project area. As shown in Table 16-7, there are
39 approximately ~~4,166~~ 4,146 acres of land in agricultural production in the footprint of
40 Alternative A. Of this total, about ~~1,232~~ 1,212 acres would be subject to permanent loss of
41 agricultural production, which includes the area underlying the proposed levee
42 alignments and structures, borrow areas, and passive riparian habitat restoration areas
43 within the floodplain. In addition, another 56 acres of farmland would be temporarily

1 disturbed during the 11-year construction period to accommodate features such as staging
 2 areas and access roads. Agricultural activity would be allowed on the floodplain within
 3 the proposed levee alignment (outside riparian habitat restoration areas) under Alternative
 4 A, up to 579 acres,³ however, because this area would be subject to frequent inundation,
 5 it is likely that agricultural activity would primarily be livestock grazing, a relatively low-
 6 value type of agriculture use compared to permanent and annual crop production that
 7 generate higher economic returns. Agricultural production on the remaining farmland
 8 within Alternative A, roughly 2,299 acres, would not be affected.

**Table 16-7.
 Effects on Agricultural Land Uses**

Type of Agricultural Effect	Alt. A (acres)	Alt. B (acres)	Alt. C (acres)	Alt. D (acres)
Permanent Agricultural Loss ^a	1,232 1,212	1,032 990	1,567 1,547	1,347 1,327
Temporary Agricultural Loss	56	424	73	69
Shift in Agricultural Land Use	579	886 894	0	956
No Agricultural Effect ^b	2,299	2,252 2,291	2,450	1,835
Total	4,166 4,146	4,212 4,220	4,090 4,070	4,208 4,188

Notes:

^a Includes 350 acres of borrow area that are assumed to permanently removed from production.

^b Includes land within potential borrow areas that are outside the required 350 acres of borrow pits.

9 Table 16-8 shows agricultural impacts by crop type. The Project would affect both
 10 permanent and annual crops, with the greatest impacts expected on almonds, which
 11 account for about ~~31~~42 percent of the agricultural land that would be taken out of
 12 production permanently.⁴ Other crops that would be taken out of production on a long-
 13 term basis include, but are not limited to, pistachios (15 percent), grapes (13 percent),
 14 row crops (~~13~~8 percent), and vacant agricultural land (~~23~~17 percent).

15 When comparing Alternative A to existing conditions, impacts to agricultural land uses
 16 would be similar to those described in the preceding paragraphs (i.e., the comparison of
 17 Alternative A to No-Action). In summary, the Project would remove agricultural land
 18 from production over both the short term (i.e., during construction) and long term (i.e.,
 19 into perpetuity) as lands are managed to meet the objectives and goals of the Settlement
 20 Agreement; this impact is considered **significant**.

³ This is an assumed value that provides a maximum amount of agricultural activity on the floodplain while still allowing for riparian habitat restoration in the Project area.

⁴ These values account for both the permanent loss and the shift in agricultural activity for each type of crop.

**Table 16-8.
Agricultural Effects by Crop Type, Alternative A**

Crop Type	Type of Effect			
	Permanent Loss (acres)	Temporary Loss (acres)	Shift in Agricultural Activity (acres)	No Effect (acres)
Alfalfa	3622	30	420	2979
Almonds	399513	315	463246	4,321,367
Cotton	2	0	0	5
Grapes	224	20	11	368
Grazing	41	0	0	1
Other Row Crop	200151	80	350	332237
Palm	8	0	2	0
Pistachio	124	20	145	230
Agriculture-Vacant	200128	1	242175	13
Total	1,232,121	56	579	2,299

1 **Mitigation Measure LU-1 (Alternative A): *Preserve Agricultural Productivity of***
 2 ***Designated Farmland to the Extent Possible.*** Project proponents will recognize and
 3 minimize adverse effects on agricultural lands to the extent practicable, including
 4 modification of construction practices. The following activities would minimize adverse
 5 effects on existing agricultural land in production and limit the extent of farmland that
 6 would be converted to non-agricultural uses. However, this mitigation measure will not
 7 fully avoid the conversion of substantial amount of agricultural land to non-agricultural
 8 uses, and there are no additional measures to fully mitigate the loss of farmland;
 9 therefore, this impact would be **significant and unavoidable**.

10 **Implementation Action:** The following actions will be implemented
 11 opportunistically, where feasible, appropriate, and consistent with the purpose,
 12 need, and objectives of the Project. These following measures are summarized, in
 13 part, from the Record of Decision (ROD) for the San Joaquin Restoration
 14 Program (SJRRP 2012b):

- 15 - When selecting sites for borrow excavation, minimize the fragmentation of
 16 lands that are to remain in agricultural use and retain contiguous parcels of
 17 agricultural land of sufficient size to support their efficient use for continued
 18 agricultural production.
- 19 - Where the levee system would transect agricultural properties, and the
 20 landowners desire to continue agricultural use on the portions located within
 21 the levee system, provide a means of convenient access to these properties.

- 1 – The Project proponent will either (1) acquire agricultural conservation
2 easements for designated Farmland/Important Farmland⁵ at a 1:1 ratio to be
3 held by land trusts or public agencies who will be responsible for enforcement
4 of the deed restrictions maintaining these lands in agricultural use, or (2)
5 provide funds to a land trust or government program that conserves
6 agricultural land sufficient to obtain easements on comparable land at a 1:1
7 ratio.
- 8 – Stockpile the upper 2 feet of soil from Project structural feature footprints that
9 are designated Farmland. Stockpiled soil would be used in subsequent
10 restoration of agricultural uses or redistributed for agricultural purposes.
- 11 – Restore for agricultural uses in those portions of borrow sites and of levee,
12 bypass, and other Project feature footprints that are designated Farmland and
13 are not converted to Project features, managed habitat, or Project mitigation
14 for nonagricultural impacts. Restoration for agricultural use would include
15 redistribution of salvaged topsoil and earthwork for necessary irrigation and
16 drainage.
- 17 – Redistribute the most productive salvaged topsoil from structural feature
18 footprints that is not used in restoring agricultural uses to affected designated
19 Farmland. Redistribution will be to less productive agricultural lands near but
20 outside the levee setback and Mendota Pool. Bypass areas that could benefit
21 from the introduction of good-quality soil. By agreement between U.S.
22 Department of the Interior, Bureau of Reclamation (Reclamation) or
23 landowners of affected properties and the recipient(s) of the topsoil, the
24 recipient(s) must use the topsoil for agricultural purposes.
- 25 – Minimize disturbance of designated Farmland and continuing agricultural
26 operations during construction by implementing the following measures: (1)
27 locate construction laydown and staging areas on sites that are fallow,
28 disturbed, or to be discontinued for use as agricultural land to the extent
29 possible, and (2) use existing roads to access construction areas to the extent
30 possible.
- 31 – Coordinate with growers to develop appropriate construction practices to
32 minimize construction-related impairment of agricultural productivity.
33 Practices may include coordinating the movement of heavy equipment within
34 the levee setback and Mendota Pool Bypass areas and implementing traffic
35 control measures outside these areas.
- 36 – Comply with California Government Code sections 51290–51295 with regard
37 to acquiring lands under Williamson Act contract. Specifically, whenever it
38 appears that land within a preserve or under contract may be required for a
39 public improvement, the DOC and the city or county responsible for
40 administering the preserve must be notified (§ 51291, subd. (b)). Within 30
41 days of being notified, the DOC and the city or county would forward

⁵ The term “designated Farmland” used in this section is synonymous with “Important Farmland” as referenced in the ROD (DOC classifications: Prime Farmland, Unique Farmland, and Farmland of Statewide Importance).

1 comments, which would be considered by the Project proponents (§ 51291,
2 subd. (b)). The Williamson Act contract would be terminated when the land is
3 acquired (§ 51295). The DOC would be notified within 10 working days upon
4 completion of the land acquisition (§ 51291, subd. (c)). If, after acquisition,
5 the Project proponents determine that the property would not be used for the
6 proposed public improvement, the DOC and the city or county administering
7 the involved preserve will be notified before the land is returned to private
8 ownership. The land would be reenrolled in a new contract or encumbered by
9 an enforceable restriction at least as restrictive as that provided by the
10 Williamson Act (§ 51295).

- 11 – The Project proponent will coordinate with landowners and agricultural
12 operators to sustain existing agricultural operations, at the landowners’
13 discretion, within the Project area until the individual agricultural parcels are
14 needed for Project construction.

15 **Location:** Agricultural lands within the Project area.

16 **Effectiveness Criteria:** Effectiveness will be based on annual reporting of the
17 number of acres removed from agricultural production during implementation.

18 **Responsible Agency:** Reclamation and CSLC.

19 **Monitoring/Reporting Action:** Adequacy of the proposed activities will be
20 confirmed with Reclamation project managers and CSLC monitors.

21 **Timing:** Mitigation will be ongoing over the construction timeframe.

22 **Impact LU-2 (Alternative A): *Conversion of Designated Farmland to Non-***
23 ***Agricultural Uses.*** Compared to No-Action, Alternative A would result in the conversion
24 of designated Farmland in the Project area to non-agricultural uses (Table 16-9). For this
25 analysis, Farmland under the FMMP covers land designated as Prime Farmland,
26 Farmland of Statewide Importance, and Unique Farmland. Specifically, Alternative A
27 would permanently remove 786 acres of Prime Farmland, 94 acres of Farmland of
28 Statewide Importance, and 120 acres Unique Farmland from agricultural production to
29 accommodate the proposed levees, floodplain restoration, and Project structures.⁶ An
30 additional 350 acres of land would be required for borrow material to support
31 construction activities; the exact location of the borrow areas is not known, although they
32 are likely to occur on designated Farmland, which comprises about 88 percent of
33 potential borrow areas under Alternative A. During construction, another 65 acres of
34 designated Farmland would be temporarily taken out of production, but could return to
35 active agriculture once the Project is complete. Lastly, approximately 480 acres of
36 designated Farmland is located within the proposed floodplain, which would be available
37 for agricultural activity (likely livestock grazing).

⁶ These assumed values provide a maximum amount of agricultural activity on the floodplain while still allowing for riparian habitat restoration in the Project area.

**Table 16-9.
Conversion of Designated Farmland**

Farmland	Alt. A (acres)	Alt. B (acres)	Alt. C (acres)	Alt. D (acres)
Permanent Loss of Designated Farmland^a				
Prime Farmland	786	585 656	939	917
Farmland of Statewide Importance	94	86 107	163	112
Unique Farmland	120	144 121	116	113
Additional Farmland within the Floodplain ^b	≤480	786 794	--	≤862
Borrow Areas	≤350	≤350	≤350	≤350
Temporary Loss of Designated Farmland^a				
Staging Areas	65	59 52	81	77

Note:

^a Designated Farmland includes Prime Farmland, Farmland of Statewide Importance, and Unique Farmland

^b Primarily converted to open space or grazing land.

1 With some of the Project features, particularly where farmland remains undeveloped, the
 2 land would retain some of its agricultural value and long-term agricultural viability;
 3 however, because the proposed Reach 2B component of the Restoration Program is a
 4 long-term effort, these lands would not likely return to active crop production and are
 5 considered to be converted to non-agricultural uses.

6 When comparing Alternative A to existing conditions, impacts to designated Farmland
 7 under the FMMP would be similar to those described in the preceding paragraph (i.e., the
 8 comparison of Alternative A to No-Action). In summary, the Project would remove
 9 Prime Farmland, Farmland of Statewide Importance, and Unique Farmland from
 10 production over both the short and long term; this impact is considered **significant**.

11 **Mitigation Measure LU-2 (Alternative A): *Preserve Agricultural Productivity of***
 12 ***Designated Farmland to the Extent Possible***. Refer to Mitigation Measure LU-1
 13 (Alternative A). The same mitigation measure would apply to this impact. Project
 14 proponents will recognize and minimize adverse effects on agricultural lands to the extent
 15 practicable, including modification of construction practices. However, this mitigation
 16 measure would not fully avoid the conversion of agricultural land to non-agricultural
 17 uses, and there are no additional measures to fully mitigate the loss of farmland;
 18 therefore, this impact would be **significant and unavoidable**.

19 **Impact LU-3 (Alternative A): *Conflict with Williamson Act Contracts***. Compared to
 20 No-Action, implementation of Alternative A would result in potential conflicts with
 21 Williamson Act contracts in effect on agricultural properties in the Project area. In total,
 22 approximately 433 acres under Williamson Act contract are located in areas underlying
 23 the proposed levee system and other Project facilities, 81 acres in areas subject to
 24 temporary disturbance during construction, and 1,211 acres in areas within the proposed
 25 floodplain. In addition, about 350 acres of land would serve as borrow areas that are
 26 likely to be under a Williamson Act contract.

1 Generally, land uses and improvements on lands enrolled in Williamson Act contracts are
2 limited to commercial agriculture or uses determined to be compatible or incidental to
3 commercial agriculture. Project infrastructure (e.g., the proposed levee system and other
4 facilities) and habitat restoration areas are not considered compatible or incidental to
5 agriculture. However, under Alternative A, agricultural activity (likely livestock grazing)
6 would be allowed on lands within the proposed floodplain outside passive riparian and
7 floodplain habitat restoration areas; livestock grazing would likely be consistent with
8 Williamson Act contracts in effect on these lands.

9 Although conflicts with the Williamson Act contracts are relative to existing contract
10 provisions and portions of the Project area may be considered a “compatible use” under
11 the Williamson Act, for the purpose of this analysis it is assumed that Williamson Act
12 contracts would be canceled during land acquisition. Further, there would be no effect on
13 existing agricultural landowners with respect to additional tax burdens as they would no
14 longer own the land.

15 When comparing Alternative A to existing conditions, impacts to Williamson Act
16 contracts would be similar to those described in the preceding paragraph (i.e., the
17 comparison of Alternative A to No-Action). In summary, long-term restoration activities
18 that are not consistent with or incidental to commercial agriculture would likely conflict
19 with provisions in existing Williamson Act contracts in place in the Project area; this
20 impact is considered **significant**.

21 **Mitigation Measure LU-3 (Alternative A): *Preserve Agricultural Productivity of***
22 ***Designated Farmland to the Extent Possible***. Refer to Mitigation Measure LU-1
23 (Alternative A). The same mitigation measure would apply to this impact. Project
24 proponents will recognize and minimize adverse effects on agricultural lands to the extent
25 practicable, including modification of construction practices. However, this mitigation
26 measure would not fully avoid the conversion of agricultural land to non-agricultural
27 uses, and there are no additional measures to fully mitigate the loss of farmland;
28 therefore, this impact would be **significant and unavoidable**.

29 **Impact LU-4 (Alternative A): *Degradation of Agricultural Land Productivity due to***
30 ***Seepage***. Under Alternative A, groundwater modeling indicates that approximately 380
31 acres of land outside the levee alignments could be subject to groundwater levels less
32 than 7 feet below ground surface and a 320-acre subset of that area would be subject to
33 groundwater levels less than 5 feet below ground surface; refer to Impact GRW-2
34 (Alternative A) in Section 13.3.3. To the extent that these seepage-affected areas are in
35 agricultural production, there would be potential effects on the agricultural productivity
36 of the land due to waterlogging of crops. However, a range of seepage control measures
37 are incorporated into the Project that would avoid or minimize seepage outside the levee
38 alignments. Seepage control measures implemented in the Project area could include
39 slurry walls, interceptor drains, seepage wells, seepage berms, land acquisition (fee title
40 or seepage easements) and other measures (see Section 2.2.4). Accordingly, potential
41 effects on agricultural production would be avoided or minimized.

1 Compared to the No-Action Alternative, where adverse effects to agricultural production
 2 in the Project area would be minimized by the Program's activities to control flow
 3 through the reach, Alternative A would have similar effects to agricultural productivity
 4 on lands potentially affected by seepage in the Project area because seepage effects
 5 would be minimized by seepage control measures included as Project actions.

6 Compared to existing conditions, where seepage effects occurred only during flood flow
 7 years in Reach 2B (instead of the potential for more frequent seepage issues with
 8 Restoration Flows), Alternative A could potentially have an adverse effect on agricultural
 9 productivity in the Project area due to the additional capacity for Restoration Flows
 10 which would occur every year. However, with the seepage-related measures integrated
 11 into the Project (see Section 2.2.4), this impact would be **less than significant**.

12 **Impact LU-5 (Alternative A): Conflict with Applicable Land Use Plans Regarding**
 13 **Agricultural Lands.** Current and future land use in the Project area is guided by the
 14 zoning ordinances and general plans maintained by Fresno and Madera counties. As
 15 shown in Table 16-6 above, nearly all of the land in the Project area is zoned and
 16 designated for agricultural use. In addition, corresponding land use policies are generally
 17 intended to protect and promote agriculture in the region. Compared to No-Action,
 18 Alternative A would result in the long-term conversion of agricultural land to non-
 19 agricultural uses, namely open space and conservation uses. As a result, Alternative A
 20 would conflict with existing agricultural zoning, general plan designations, and
 21 associated agricultural land use policies of Fresno and Madera counties. Because the
 22 Project alternatives would not convert land to urban uses, future agricultural production
 23 in the Project area would not be precluded, but would be unlikely once project facilities
 24 are in place. Properties that are transferred into public ownership and used for Project
 25 purposes could be re-classified under applicable zoning ordinances and general plans to
 26 reflect land uses proposed under the Project. This change in use would require general
 27 plan amendments in both Fresno and Madera counties, and the re-zoning process would
 28 be subsequent to these amendments.

29 Compared to existing conditions, Alternative A would conflict with applicable land use
 30 plans maintained by Fresno and Madera counties based on the conversion of agricultural
 31 land to other land uses; this impact is considered **potentially significant**.

32 **Mitigation Measure LU-5 (Alternative A): Notify County Planning Agencies of**
 33 **General Plan and Zoning Ordinance Inconsistencies.** Project proponents will recognize
 34 and minimize adverse effects on agricultural land use and zoning by notifying Fresno and
 35 Madera County planning agencies of any inconsistencies in designations and applicable
 36 polices for affected areas. By notifying affected planning agencies of conflicts with
 37 current land use plans, the significant impact can be reduced to **less than significant**.

38 **Implementation Action:** Fresno and Madera County planning agencies will be
 39 notified of any inconsistencies in designations and applicable polices for affected
 40 areas.

41 **Location:** Agricultural lands within the Project area.

1 **Effectiveness Criteria:** Effectiveness will be based on whether updates can be
2 made by county planning agencies.

3 **Responsible Agency:** Reclamation and CSLC.

4 **Monitoring/Reporting Action:** Notifications of zoning and land use plan
5 inconsistencies will be confirmed with Reclamation project managers and CSLC
6 monitors.

7 **Timing:** Formal notification of any zoning and/or land use plan inconsistencies
8 would occur after project approval.

9 **Impact LU-6 (Alternative A): *Diminishment of Agricultural Production by Increased***
10 ***Disease.*** Compared to No-Action, additional riparian vegetation and floodplain area
11 along the river could affect the incidence of some orchard and vineyard diseases on
12 adjacent land by serving as a source of causal organisms. Some riparian plants are
13 alternative hosts for the causal organisms of some diseases of fruit and nut crops; for
14 example, *Botryosphaeria dothedia* has been isolated from riparian plants. This bacterium
15 can cause a shoot blight on pistachio and a canker on almonds, and it occurs on a number
16 of crop, ornamental, and wild plants, causing diseases in some of them (Ma et al. 2001).
17 Also, English walnut (*Juglans regia*) and stone fruits (*Prunus* species, including cherries
18 and plums) can invade and persist in riparian vegetation and host disease organisms that
19 also could affect the same species in orchards.

20 However, for several reasons, riparian vegetation would not substantially reduce
21 agricultural productivity by increasing the incidence of disease. First, disease-causing
22 organisms occur on a variety of fruit and nut crops, and these crops occupy much larger
23 acres in the Project area than the additional acreage of riparian host plants that would
24 result from Alternative A. Therefore, riparian vegetation would likely be a less important
25 source of disease-causing organisms than orchard and vineyard vegetation. Second, the
26 incidence of disease is not solely or even primarily determined by the presence of causal
27 organisms in the vicinity of an orchard or vineyard. Physical conditions (including
28 weather), irrigation and other management practices, and susceptibility of crop cultivars
29 and their rootstocks, are also important factors in the incidence of disease. Third,
30 incidence of disease is only one of many factors affecting agricultural productivity. For
31 these reasons, implementing Alternative A would not substantially reduce agricultural
32 productivity by increasing disease.

33 When comparing Alternative A to existing conditions, impacts would be similar to those
34 discussed in the preceding paragraphs (i.e., the comparison of Alternative A to No-
35 Action). For the reasons described above, this impact would be **less than significant**.

36 ***Alternative B (Compact Bypass with Consensus-Based Floodplain and Bifurcation***
37 ***Structure), the Preferred Alternative***

38 Similar to all of the Project alternatives, Alternative B proposes habitat restoration
39 activities in conjunction with an expanded floodplain and widened levee alignments, as
40 well as new Project facilities that promote fish passage through Reach 2B. Alternative B

1 has a relatively wider floodplain configuration that is located across agricultural land.
 2 Similar to Alternatives A and D, agricultural uses would be allowed within the proposed
 3 floodplain under Alternative B. Alternative B also includes a mixture of active and
 4 passive riparian and floodplain habitat restoration. Construction activity is expected to
 5 occur intermittently over an approximate 157-month timeframe.

6 **Impact LU-1 (Alternative B): *Removal of Land from Agricultural Production.***

7 Compared to No-Action, Alternative B would result in the removal of land from
 8 agricultural production in the Project area. As shown in Table 16-7 above, there are
 9 approximately ~~4,212~~4,220 acres of land in agricultural production in the footprint of
 10 Alternative B. Of this total, about ~~1,032~~990 acres would be subject to permanent loss of
 11 agricultural production, which includes the area underlying the proposed levee
 12 alignments and structures, the expanded floodplain, and borrow areas. In addition,
 13 another ~~42~~46 acres of farmland would be temporarily disturbed during the 13-year
 14 construction period to accommodate features such as staging areas and access roads.
 15 Agricultural activity would be allowed on the floodplain within the proposed levee
 16 alignment (outside riparian habitat restoration areas) under Alternative B, up to ~~886~~894
 17 acres, however, because this area would be subject to frequent inundation, it is likely that
 18 agricultural activity would primarily be livestock grazing, a relatively low-value type of
 19 agriculture use compared to permanent and annual crop production that generate higher
 20 economic returns. Agricultural production on the remaining farmland within Alternative
 21 B, roughly ~~2,252~~2,286 acres, would not be affected.

22 Table 16-10 shows agricultural impacts by crop type. The Project would affect both
 23 permanent and annual crops, with the greatest impacts expected on almonds, which
 24 account for nearly ~~35~~38 percent of the agricultural land that would be taken out of
 25 production permanently. Other crops that would be taken out of production on a long-
 26 term basis include pistachios (~~15~~14 percent of permanent agricultural losses), grapes (~~15~~
 27 14 percent), row crops (~~10~~15 percent), and vacant agricultural land (~~22~~17 percent).

28 When comparing Alternative B to existing conditions (where there is no active habitat
 29 restoration in the Project area), impacts to agricultural land uses would be similar to those
 30 described in the preceding paragraphs (i.e., the comparison of Alternative B to No-
 31 Action). In summary, the Project would remove agricultural land from production over
 32 both the short term (i.e., during construction) and long term (i.e., into perpetuity) as lands
 33 are managed to meet the objectives and goals of the Settlement Agreement; this impact is
 34 considered **significant**.

35 **Mitigation Measure LU-1 (Alternative B): *Preserve Agricultural Productivity of***
 36 ***Designated Farmland to the Extent Possible.*** Refer to Mitigation Measure LU-1
 37 (Alternative A). The same mitigation measure would apply to this impact. Project
 38 proponents will recognize and minimize adverse effects on agricultural lands to the extent
 39 practicable, including modification of construction practices. However, this mitigation
 40 measure would not fully avoid the conversion of agricultural land to non-agricultural
 41 uses, and there are no additional measures to fully mitigate the loss of farmland;
 42 therefore, this impact would be **significant and unavoidable**.

**Table 16-10.
Agricultural Effects by Crop Type, Alternative B**

Crop Type	Type of Effect			
	Permanent Loss (acres)	Temporary Loss (acres)	Shift in Agricultural Activity (acres)	No Effect (acres)
Alfalfa	260	0	440	3091
Almonds	402350	44	259360	1,3021,512
Cotton	2	0	0	5
Grapes	10770	290	186	340365
Grazing	3450	0	1	40
Other Row Crop	442282	938	430	38361
Palm	8	0	2	0
Pistachio	122106	291	158156	248256
Agriculture-Vacant	190123	92	224189	30
Total	1,032990	4246	886894	2,2522,291

Impact LU-2 (Alternative B): Conversion of Designated Farmland to Non-Agricultural Uses. Compared to No-Action, Alternative B would result in the conversion of designated Farmland in the Project area to non-agricultural uses (see Table 16-9), namely the permanent removal of ~~585-656~~ acres of Prime Farmland, ~~86-107~~ acres of Farmland of Statewide Importance, and ~~114-121~~ acres Unique Farmland from agricultural production to accommodate the proposed levees, floodplain restoration, and Project structures. Similar to all Project alternatives, an additional 350 acres of land would be required for borrow material to support construction activities; however, the exact location of the borrow areas is not known, although it ~~is likely to~~ may occur on designated Farmland, which comprises about ~~88-46~~ percent of potential borrow areas under Alternative B. During construction, an additional ~~50-52~~ acres of designated Farmland would be temporarily taken out of production, but could return to active agriculture once the Project is complete. Lastly, approximately ~~786-794~~ acres of designated Farmland is located within the proposed floodplain, which would be available for agricultural activity (likely livestock grazing).

In cases where farmland remains undeveloped, the land would retain some of its agricultural value and long-term agricultural viability; however, because the proposed Reach 2B component of the Restoration Program is a long-term effort, these lands would not likely return to active crop production and are considered to be converted to non-agricultural uses.

When comparing Alternative B to existing conditions, impacts to designated Farmland under the FMMP would be similar to those described in the preceding paragraph (i.e., the comparison of Alternative B to No-Action). In summary, the Project would remove Prime Farmland, Farmland of Statewide Importance, and Unique Farmland from production over both the short- and long-term; this impact is considered **significant**.

1 **Mitigation Measure LU-2 (Alternative B): *Preserve Agricultural Productivity of***
 2 ***Designated Farmland to the Extent Possible.*** Refer to Mitigation Measure LU-1
 3 (Alternative A). The same mitigation measure would apply to this impact. Project
 4 proponents will recognize and minimize adverse effects on agricultural lands to the extent
 5 practicable, including modification of construction practices. However, this mitigation
 6 measure would not fully avoid the conversion of agricultural land to non-agricultural
 7 uses, and there are no additional measures to fully mitigate the loss of farmland;
 8 therefore, this impact would be **significant and unavoidable**.

9 **Impact LU-3 (Alternative B): *Conflict with Williamson Act Contracts.*** Compared to
 10 No-Action, Alternative B would result in potential conflicts with Williamson Act
 11 contracts in effect on agricultural properties in the Project area. In total, approximately
 12 ~~172-276~~ acres under Williamson Act contract are located in areas underlying the
 13 proposed levee system and other Project facilities, ~~56-64~~ acres in areas subject to
 14 temporary disturbance during construction, and ~~1,543-1,556~~ acres in areas within the
 15 proposed floodplain. In addition, about 350 acres of land would serve as borrow areas,
 16 some of which may ~~that are likely to~~ be under a Williamson Act contract.

17 Generally, land uses and improvements on lands enrolled in Williamson Act contracts are
 18 limited to commercial agriculture or uses determined to be compatible or incidental to
 19 commercial agriculture. Alternative B infrastructure and habitat restoration areas are not
 20 considered compatible or incidental to agriculture. However, under Alternative B,
 21 agricultural activity (likely livestock grazing) would be allowed on lands within the
 22 proposed floodplain outside riparian and floodplain habitat restoration areas; livestock
 23 grazing would likely be consistent with Williamson Act contracts in effect on these lands.

24 Although conflicts with Williamson Act contracts are relative to existing contract
 25 provisions and portions of the Project area may be considered a “compatible use” under
 26 the Williamson Act, for the purpose of this analysis it is assumed that Williamson Act
 27 contracts would be canceled during land acquisition. Further, there would be no effect on
 28 existing agricultural landowners with respect to additional tax burdens as they would no
 29 longer own the land.

30 When comparing Alternative B to existing conditions, impacts to Williamson Act
 31 contracts would be similar to those described in the preceding paragraph (i.e., the
 32 comparison of Alternative B to No-Action). In summary, long-term restoration activities
 33 that are not consistent or incidental to commercial agriculture would likely conflict with
 34 Williamson Act contracts in place in the Project area; this impact is considered
 35 **significant**.

36 **Mitigation Measure LU-3 (Alternative B): *Preserve Agricultural Productivity of***
 37 ***Designated Farmland to the Extent Possible.*** Refer to Mitigation Measure LU-1
 38 (Alternative A). The same mitigation measure would apply to this impact. Project
 39 proponents will recognize and minimize adverse effects on agricultural lands to the extent
 40 practicable, including modification of construction practices. However, this mitigation
 41 measure would not fully avoid the conversion of agricultural land to non-agricultural

1 uses, and there are no additional measures to fully mitigate the loss of farmland;
2 therefore, this impact would be **significant and unavoidable**.

3 **Impact LU-4 (Alternative B): *Degradation of Agricultural Land Productivity due to***
4 ***Seepage***. Under Alternative B, groundwater modeling indicates that outside the levee
5 alignments, approximately 440 acres could be subject to groundwater levels less than 7
6 feet below ground surface and a 360-acre subset of that area would be subject to
7 groundwater levels less than 5 feet below ground surface; refer to Impact GRW-2
8 (Alternative B) in Section 13.3.3. To the extent that the areas subject to seepage effects
9 are in agricultural production, there would be potential effects on the agricultural
10 productivity of the land due to waterlogging of crops. However, a range of seepage
11 control measures incorporated into the Project would avoid or minimize seepage outside
12 the levee alignments. Seepage control measures implemented in the Project area could
13 include slurry walls, interceptor drains, seepage wells, seepage berms, land acquisition
14 (fee title or seepage easements) and other measures (see Section 2.2.4). Accordingly,
15 potential effects on agricultural production would be avoided or minimized.

16 Under No-Action conditions adverse effects to agricultural production in the Project area
17 would be minimized by the Program's seepage control measures, such as
18 activities to control flow through the reach. Compared to the No-Action Alternative,
19 Alternative B would result in similar effects to agricultural productivity on lands
20 potentially affected by seepage in the Project area because seepage effects would be
21 minimized by seepage control measures included as Project actions.

22 Compared to existing conditions, where seepage effects occurred only during flood flow
23 years in Reach 2B (instead of the potential for more frequent seepage issues with
24 Restoration Flows), Alternative B could potentially have an adverse effect on agricultural
25 productivity in the Project area due to the additional capacity for Restoration Flows
26 which would occur every year. However, with the seepage-related measures integrated
27 into the Project (see Section 2.2.4), this impact would be **less than significant**.

28 **Impact LU-5 (Alternative B): *Conflict with Applicable Land Use Plans Regarding***
29 ***Agricultural Lands***. Under Alternative B, potential conflicts with applicable land use
30 plans would generally be the same as those described for Alternative A; refer to Impact
31 LU-5 (Alternative A) for details. Compared to existing conditions, Alternative B would
32 conflict with applicable land use plans, including the Fresno and Madera County zoning
33 ordinances and general plans based on the conversion of agricultural land to other land
34 uses; this impact is considered **potentially significant**.

35 **Mitigation Measure LU-5 (Alternative B): *Notify County Planning Agencies of***
36 ***General Plan and Zoning Ordinance Inconsistencies***. Refer to Mitigation Measure LU-
37 5 (Alternative A). The same mitigation measure would apply to this impact. Project
38 proponents will recognize and minimize adverse effects on agricultural land use and
39 zoning by notifying Fresno and Madera County planning agencies of any inconsistencies
40 in designations and applicable polices for affected areas. By notifying affected planning
41 agencies of conflicts with current land use plans, the significant impact can be reduced to
42 **less than significant**.

1 **Impact LU-6 (Alternative B): *Diminishment of Agricultural Production by Increased***
 2 ***Disease***. Compared to No-Action, additional riparian vegetation and floodplain area
 3 along the river could affect the incidence of some orchard and vineyard diseases on
 4 adjacent land by serving as a source of causal organisms. However, the additional sources
 5 of causal organisms that could result from implementing Alternative B would not
 6 substantially reduce agricultural activity for several reasons: disease-causing organisms
 7 could already occur on a variety of widely planted fruit and nut crops in the Project area,
 8 the incidence of disease is not solely or even primarily determined by the presence of
 9 causal organisms in the vicinity of an orchard or vineyard, and incidence of disease is
 10 only one of many factors affecting agricultural productivity.

11 When comparing Alternative B to existing conditions, impacts would be similar to those
 12 discussed in the preceding paragraph (i.e., the comparison of Alternative B to No-
 13 Action). This impact would be **less than significant**.

14 **Alternative C (*Fresno Slough Dam with Narrow Floodplain and Short Canal*)**
 15 Similar to all of the Project alternatives, Alternative C proposes habitat restoration
 16 activities in conjunction with an expanded floodplain and widened levee alignments, as
 17 well as new Project facilities that promote fish passage through Reach 2B. Alternative C
 18 has a relatively narrow floodplain configuration. Unlike Alternatives A and D,
 19 agricultural uses would not be allowed within the proposed floodplain under Alternative
 20 C. Alternative C includes active riparian and floodplain habitat restoration. Construction
 21 activity is expected to occur intermittently over an approximate 133-month timeframe.

22 **Impact LU-1 (Alternative C): *Removal of Land from Agricultural Production***.
 23 Compared to No-Action, Alternative C would result in the removal of land from
 24 agricultural production in the Project area. As shown in Table 16-7 above, there are
 25 approximately ~~4,090~~4,070 acres of land in agricultural production in the footprint of
 26 Alternative C. Of this total, about ~~1,567~~1,547 acres would be subject to permanent loss of
 27 agricultural production, which includes the area underlying the proposed levee
 28 alignments and structures, the expanded floodplain, and borrow areas. In addition,
 29 another 73 acres of farmland would be temporarily disturbed during the 11-year
 30 construction period to accommodate features such as staging areas and access roads.
 31 Agricultural production on the remaining farmland within Alternative C, roughly 2,450
 32 acres, would not be affected.

33 Table 16-11 shows agricultural effects by crop type. The Project would affect both
 34 permanent and annual crops, with the greatest impacts expected on almonds, which
 35 account for nearly ~~35~~46 percent of the agricultural land that would be taken out of
 36 production permanently. Other crops that would be taken out of production on a long-
 37 term basis include vacant agricultural land (~~27~~19 percent of permanent agricultural
 38 losses), and pistachios (17 percent).

**Table 16-11.
Agricultural Effects by Crop Type, Alternative C**

Crop Type	Type of Effect			
	Permanent Loss (acres)	Temporary Loss (acres)	Shift in Agricultural Activity (acres)	No Effect (acres)
Alfalfa	2811	30	0	3779
Almonds	554706	424	0	1,3341,410
Cotton	2	7	0	5
Grapes	138	20	0	461
Grazing	38	0	0	1
Other Row Crop	42979	200	0	367249
Palm	10	0	0	0
Pistachio	266	20	0	232
Agriculture-Vacant	403295	1	0	13
Total	1,5671,547	73	0	2,450

When comparing Alternative C to existing conditions (where there is no active habitat restoration in the Project area), impacts to agricultural land uses would be similar to those described in the preceding paragraphs (i.e., the comparison of Alternative C to No-Action). In summary, the Project would remove agricultural land from production over both the short term (i.e., during construction) and long term (i.e., into perpetuity) as lands are managed to meet the objectives and goals of the Settlement Agreement; this impact is considered **significant**.

1 **Mitigation Measure LU-1 (Alternative C): *Preserve Agricultural Productivity of***
 2 ***Designated Farmland to the Extent Possible***. Refer to Mitigation Measure LU-1
 3 (Alternative A). The same mitigation measure would apply to this impact. Project
 4 proponents will recognize and minimize adverse effects on agricultural lands to the extent
 5 practicable, including modification of construction practices. However, this mitigation
 6 measure would not fully avoid the conversion of agricultural land to non-agricultural
 7 uses, and there are no additional measures to fully mitigate the loss of farmland;
 8 therefore, this impact would be **significant and unavoidable**.

9 **Impact LU-2 (Alternative C): *Conversion of Designated Farmland to Non-***
 10 ***Agricultural Uses***. Compared to No-Action, Alternative C would result in the conversion
 11 of designated Farmland in the Project area to non-agricultural uses (see Table 16-9),
 12 namely the permanent removal of 939 acres of Prime Farmland, 163 acres of Farmland of
 13 Statewide Importance, and 116 acres Unique Farmland from agricultural production to
 14 accommodate the proposed levees, floodplain restoration, and Project structures. Similar
 15 to all Project alternatives, an additional 350 acres of land would be required for borrow
 16 material to support construction activities; however, the exact location of the borrow
 17 areas is not known, although it is likely to occur on Farmland, which comprises about 88
 18 percent of potential borrow areas under Alternative C. Finally, during construction, an

1 additional 81 acres of Farmland would be temporarily taken out of production, but could
 2 return to active agriculture once the Project is complete. In cases where farmland remains
 3 undeveloped (e.g., floodplain), the land would retain some of its agricultural value and
 4 long-term agricultural viability; however, because the proposed Reach 2B component of
 5 the Restoration Program is a long-term effort, these lands would not likely return to
 6 active crop production and are considered to be converted to non-agricultural uses.

7 When comparing Alternative C to existing conditions, impacts to designated farmland
 8 under the FMMP would be similar to those described in the preceding paragraph (i.e., the
 9 comparison of Alternative C to No-Action). In summary, the Project would remove
 10 Prime Farmland, Farmland of Statewide Importance, and Unique Farmland from
 11 production over both the short and long term; this impact is considered **significant**.

12 **Mitigation Measure LU-2 (Alternative C): *Preserve Agricultural Productivity of***
 13 ***Designated Farmland to the Extent Possible***. Refer to Mitigation Measure LU-1
 14 (Alternative A). The same mitigation measure would apply to this impact. Project
 15 proponents will recognize and minimize adverse effects on agricultural lands to the extent
 16 practicable, including modification of construction practices. However, this mitigation
 17 measure would not fully avoid the conversion of agricultural land to non-agricultural
 18 uses, and there are no additional measures to fully mitigate the loss of farmland;
 19 therefore, this impact would be **significant and unavoidable**.

20 **Impact LU-3 (Alternative C): *Conflict with Williamson Act Contracts***. Compared to
 21 No-Action, Alternative C would result in potential conflicts with Williamson Act
 22 contracts in effect on agricultural properties in the Project area. In total, approximately
 23 173 acres under Williamson Act contract are located in areas underlying the proposed
 24 levee system and other Project facilities, 118 acres in areas subject to temporary
 25 disturbance during construction, and 1,211 acres in areas within the proposed floodplain.
 26 In addition, about 350 acres of land would serve as borrow areas that are likely to be
 27 under a Williamson Act contract.

28 Generally, land uses and improvements on lands enrolled in Williamson Act contracts are
 29 limited to commercial agriculture or uses determined to be compatible or incidental to
 30 commercial agriculture. However, Project infrastructure and habitat restoration areas are
 31 not considered compatible or incidental to agriculture.

32 Although conflicts with Williamson Act contracts are relative to existing contract
 33 provisions and portions of the Project area may be considered a “compatible use” under
 34 the Williamson Act, for the purpose of this analysis it is assumed that Williamson Act
 35 contracts would be canceled during land acquisition. Further, there would be no effect on
 36 existing agricultural landowners with respect to additional tax burdens.

37 When comparing Alternative C to existing conditions, impacts to Williamson Act
 38 contracts would be similar to those described in the preceding paragraph (i.e., the
 39 comparison of Alternative C to No-Action). In summary, long-term restoration activities
 40 that are not consistent or incidental to commercial agriculture would likely conflict with

1 Williamson Act contracts in place in the Project area; this impact is considered
2 **significant.**

3 **Mitigation Measure LU-3 (Alternative C): *Preserve Agricultural Productivity of***
4 ***Designated Farmland to the Extent Possible.*** Refer to Mitigation Measure LU-1
5 (Alternative A). The same mitigation measure would apply to this impact. Project
6 proponents will recognize and minimize adverse effects on agricultural lands to the extent
7 practicable, including modification of construction practices. However, this mitigation
8 measure would not fully avoid the conversion of agricultural land to non-agricultural
9 uses, and there are no additional measures to fully mitigate the loss of farmland;
10 therefore, this impact would be **significant and unavoidable.**

11 **Impact LU-4 (Alternative C): *Degradation of Agricultural Land Productivity due to***
12 ***Seepage.*** Under Alternative C, potential degradation of agricultural land productivity due
13 to seepage would be the similar to that described under Alternative A as both alternatives
14 propose a narrow floodplain; refer to Impact LU-4 (Alternative A) for details.
15 Approximately 400 acres could be subject to groundwater levels less than 7 feet below
16 ground surface and a 330-acre subset of that area would be subject to groundwater levels
17 less than 5 feet below ground surface. Compared to the No-Action Alternative, where
18 adverse effects to agricultural production in the Project area would be minimized by the
19 Program's activities to control flow through the reach, Alternative C would have similar
20 effects to agricultural productivity on lands potentially affected by seepage in the Project
21 area because seepage effects would be minimized by seepage control measures included
22 as Project actions.

23 Compared to existing conditions, where seepage effects occurred only during flood flow
24 years in Reach 2B (instead of the potential for more frequent seepage issues with
25 Restoration Flows), Alternative C could potentially have an adverse effect on agricultural
26 productivity in the Project area due to the additional capacity for Restoration Flows
27 which would occur every year. However, with the seepage-related measures integrated
28 into the Project (see Section 2.2.4), this impact would be **less than significant.**

29 **Impact LU-5 (Alternative C): *Conflict with Applicable Land Use Plans Regarding***
30 ***Agricultural Lands.*** Under Alternative C, potential conflicts with applicable land use
31 plans would generally be the same as those described for Alternative A; refer to Impact
32 LU-5 (Alternative A) for details. Compared to existing conditions, Alternative C would
33 conflict with applicable land use plans, including the Fresno and Madera County zoning
34 ordinances and general plans based on the conversion of agricultural land to other land
35 uses; this impact is considered **potentially significant.**

36 **Mitigation Measure LU-5 (Alternative C): *Notify County Planning Agencies of***
37 ***General Plan and Zoning Ordinance Inconsistencies.*** Refer to Mitigation Measure LU-
38 5 (Alternative A). The same mitigation measure would apply to this impact. Project
39 proponents will recognize and minimize adverse effects on agricultural land use and
40 zoning by notifying Fresno and Madera County planning agencies of any inconsistencies
41 in designations and applicable polices for affected areas. By notifying affected planning

1 agencies of conflicts with current land use plans, the significant impact can be reduced to
2 **less than significant.**

3 **Impact LU-6 (Alternative C): *Diminishment of Agricultural Production by Increased***
4 ***Disease.*** Compared to No-Action, additional riparian vegetation and floodplain area
5 along the river could affect the incidence of some orchard and vineyard diseases on
6 adjacent land by serving as a source of causal organisms. However, the additional sources
7 of causal organisms that could result from implementing Alternative C would not
8 substantially reduce agricultural activity for several reasons: disease-causing organisms
9 could already occur on a variety of widely planted fruit and nut crops in the Project area,
10 the incidence of disease is not solely or even primarily determined by the presence of
11 causal organisms in the vicinity of an orchard or vineyard, and incidence of disease is
12 only one of many factors affecting agricultural productivity.

13 When comparing Alternative C to existing conditions, impacts would be similar to those
14 discussed in the preceding paragraph (i.e., the comparison of Alternative C to No-
15 Action). This impact would be **less than significant.**

16 ***Alternative D (Fresno Slough Dam with Wide Floodplain and North Canal)***
17 Similar to all of the Project alternatives, Alternative D proposes habitat restoration
18 activities in conjunction with an expanded floodplain and widened levee alignments, as
19 well as new Project facilities that promote fish passage through Reach 2B. Alternative D
20 has a relatively wider floodplain configuration that is located across agricultural land.
21 Alternative D includes passive riparian habitat restoration and farming in the floodplain.
22 Similar to Alternatives A and B, agricultural uses that are suitable within the proposed
23 floodplain would be allowed under Alternative D. Construction activity is expected to
24 occur intermittently over an approximate 158-month timeframe.

25 **Impact LU-1 (Alternative D): *Removal of Land from Agricultural Production.***
26 Compared to No-Action, Alternative D would result in the removal of land from
27 agricultural production in the Project area. As shown in Table 16-7 above, there is
28 approximately 4,2084,188 acres of land in agricultural production in the footprint of
29 Alternative D. Of this total, about 1,3471,327 acres would be subject to permanent loss of
30 agricultural production, which includes the area underlying the proposed levee
31 alignments and structures, borrow areas, and passive riparian habitat restoration areas
32 within the floodplain. In addition, another 69 acres of farmland would be temporarily
33 disturbed during the 13-year construction period to accommodate features such as staging
34 areas and access roads. Agricultural activity would be allowed on the floodplain within
35 the proposed levee alignment (outside riparian habitat restoration areas) under Alternative
36 D, up to 956 acres; however, because this area would be subject to frequent inundation, it
37 is likely that agricultural activity would primarily be livestock grazing. Agricultural
38 production on the remaining farmland within Alternative D, roughly 1,835 acres, would
39 not be affected.

40 Table 16-12 shows agricultural effects by crop type. The Project would affect both
41 permanent and annual crops, with the greatest impacts expected on almonds, which
42 account for about 35-43 percent of the agricultural land that would be taken out of

1 production permanently. Other crops that would be taken out of production on a long-
 2 term basis include row crops (~~18~~8 percent of permanent agricultural losses), vacant
 3 agricultural land (~~15~~14 percent), grapes (~~15~~12 percent), and pistachios (~~11~~20 percent).

Table 16-12.
Agricultural Effects by Crop Type, Alternative D

Crop Type	Type of Effect			
	Permanent Loss (acres)	Temporary Loss (acres)	Shift in Agricultural Activity (acres)	No Effect (acres)
Alfalfa	27 <u>15</u>	30	220	47 <u>76</u>
Almonds	403 <u>619</u>	421	308 <u>368</u>	1,167 <u>1,216</u>
Cotton	2	7	0	5
Grapes	205	20	71	323
Grazing	38	0	0	1
Other Row Crop	239 <u>180</u>	460	50	285 <u>177</u>
Palm	8	0	2	0
Pistachio	138	20	324	37
Agriculture-Vacant	197 <u>123</u>	1	225 <u>191</u>	0
Total	1,347 <u>1,327</u>	69	956	1,835

4 When comparing Alternative D to existing conditions (where there is no active habitat
 5 restoration in the Project area), impacts to agricultural land uses would be similar to those
 6 described in the preceding paragraphs (i.e., the comparison of Alternative D to No-
 7 Action). In summary, the Project would remove agricultural land from production over
 8 both the short term (i.e., during construction) and long term (i.e., into perpetuity) as lands
 9 are managed to meet the objective and goals of the Settlement Agreement; this impact is
 10 considered **significant**.

11 **Mitigation Measure LU-1 (Alternative D): *Preserve Agricultural Productivity of***
 12 ***Designated Farmland to the Extent Possible.*** Refer to Mitigation Measure LU-1
 13 (Alternative A). The same mitigation measure would apply to this impact. Project
 14 proponents will recognize and minimize adverse effects on agricultural lands to the extent
 15 practicable, including modification of construction practices. However, this mitigation
 16 measure would not fully avoid the conversion of agricultural land to non-agricultural
 17 uses, and there are no additional measures to fully mitigate the loss of farmland;
 18 therefore, this impact would be **significant and unavoidable**.

19 **Impact LU-2 (Alternative D): *Conversion of Designated Farmland to Non-***
 20 ***Agricultural Uses.*** Compared to No-Action, Alternative D would result in the conversion
 21 of designated Farmland in the Project area to non-agricultural uses (see Table 16-9).
 22 Specifically, Alternative D would permanently remove 917 acres of Prime Farmland, 112
 23 acres of Farmland of Statewide Importance, and 113 acres Unique Farmland from
 24 agricultural production to accommodate the proposed levees, floodplain restoration, and

1 other Project structures. An additional 350 acres of land would be required for borrow
 2 material to support construction activities; however, the exact location of the borrow
 3 areas is not known, although it is likely to occur on Farmland, which comprises about 86
 4 percent of potential borrow areas under Alternative D. During construction, another 77
 5 acres of Farmland would be temporarily taken out of production, but could return to
 6 active agriculture once the Project is complete. Lastly, approximately 862 acres of
 7 Farmland is located within the proposed floodplain, which would be available for
 8 agricultural activity (likely livestock grazing) under Alternative D. With some of the
 9 Project features, particularly where farmland remains undeveloped, the land would retain
 10 some of its agricultural value and long-term agricultural viability; however, because the
 11 proposed Reach 2B component of the Restoration Program is a long-term effort, these
 12 lands would not likely return to active crop production and are considered to be converted
 13 to non-agricultural uses.

14 When comparing Alternative D to existing conditions, impacts to designated farmland
 15 under the FMMP would be similar to those described in the preceding paragraph (i.e., the
 16 comparison of Alternative D to No-Action). In summary, the Project would remove
 17 Prime Farmland, Farmland of Statewide Importance, and Unique Farmland from
 18 production over both the short and long term; this impact is considered **significant**.

19 **Mitigation Measure LU-2 (Alternative D): *Preserve Agricultural Productivity of***
 20 ***Designated Farmland to the Extent Possible***. Refer to Mitigation Measure LU-1
 21 (Alternative A). The same mitigation measure would apply to this impact. Project
 22 proponents will recognize and minimize adverse effects on agricultural lands to the extent
 23 practicable, including modification of construction practices. However, this mitigation
 24 measure would not fully avoid the conversion of agricultural land to non-agricultural
 25 uses, and there are no additional measures to fully mitigate the loss of farmland;
 26 therefore, this impact would be **significant and unavoidable**.

27 **Impact LU-3 (Alternative D): *Conflict with Williamson Act Contracts***. Compared to
 28 No-Action, implementation of Alternative D would result in potential conflicts with
 29 Williamson Act contracts in place on agricultural properties in the Project area. In total,
 30 approximately 551 acres under Williamson Act contract are located in areas underlying
 31 the proposed levee system and other Project facilities, 104 acres in areas subject to
 32 temporary disturbance during construction, and 1,635 acres within the proposed
 33 floodplain. In addition, about 350 acres of land would serve as borrow areas that are
 34 likely to be under a Williamson Act contract.

35 Generally, land uses and improvements on lands enrolled in Williamson Act contracts are
 36 limited to commercial agriculture or uses determined to be compatible or incidental to
 37 commercial agriculture. Project infrastructure (e.g., the proposed levee system and other
 38 facilities) and habitat restoration areas are not considered compatible or incidental to
 39 agriculture. However, under Alternative D, agricultural activity (likely livestock grazing)
 40 would be allowed on lands within the proposed floodplain (outside riparian and
 41 floodplain habitat restoration areas); livestock grazing would likely be consistent with
 42 Williamson Act contracts in effect on these lands.

1 Although conflicts with the Williamson Act are relative to existing contract provisions
2 and portions of the Project area may be considered a “compatible use” under the
3 Williamson Act, for the purpose of this analysis it is assumed that Williamson Act
4 contracts would be canceled during land acquisition. Further, there would be no effect on
5 existing agricultural landowners with respect to additional tax burdens.

6 When comparing Alternative D to existing conditions, impacts to Williamson Act
7 contracts would be similar to those described in the preceding paragraph (i.e., the
8 comparison of Alternative D to No-Action). In summary, long-term restoration activities
9 that are not consistent or incidental to commercial agriculture would likely conflict with
10 Williamson Act contracts in place in the Project area; this impact is considered
11 **significant**.

12 **Mitigation Measure LU-3 (Alternative D): *Preserve Agricultural Productivity of***
13 ***Designated Farmland to the Extent Possible***. Refer to Mitigation Measure LU-1
14 (Alternative A). The same mitigation measure would apply to this impact. Project
15 proponents will recognize and minimize adverse effects on agricultural lands to the extent
16 practicable, including modification of construction practices. However, this mitigation
17 measure would not fully avoid the conversion of agricultural land to non-agricultural
18 uses, and there are no additional measures to fully mitigate the loss of farmland;
19 therefore, this impact would be **significant and unavoidable**.

20 **Impact LU-4 (Alternative D): *Degradation of Agricultural Land Productivity due to***
21 ***Seepage***. Under Alternative D, potential degradation of agricultural land productivity due
22 to seepage would be similar to that described under Alternative B as both alternatives
23 include a wider floodplain; refer to Impact LU-4 (Alternative B) for details.
24 Approximately 400 acres could be subject to groundwater levels less than 7 feet below
25 ground surface and a 330-acre subset of that area would be subject to groundwater levels
26 less than 5 feet below ground surface. Compared to the No-Action Alternative, where
27 adverse effects to agricultural production in the Project area would be minimized by the
28 Program’s activities to control flow through the reach, Alternative D would have similar
29 effects to agricultural productivity on lands potentially affected by seepage in the Project
30 area because seepage effects would be minimized by seepage control measures included
31 as Project actions.

32 Compared to existing conditions, where seepage effects occurred only during flood flow
33 years in Reach 2B (instead of the potential for more frequent seepage issues with
34 Restoration Flows), Alternative D could potentially have an adverse effect on agricultural
35 productivity in the Project area due to the additional capacity for Restoration Flows
36 which would occur every year. However, with the seepage-related measures integrated
37 into the Project (see Section 2.2.4), this impact would be **less than significant**.

38 **Impact LU-5 (Alternative D): *Conflict with Applicable Land Use Plans Regarding***
39 ***Agricultural Lands***. Under Alternative D, potential conflicts with applicable land use
40 plans would generally be the same as those described for Alternative A; refer to Impact
41 LU-5 (Alternative A) for details. Compared to existing conditions, Alternative D would
42 conflict with applicable land use plans, including the Fresno and Madera County zoning

1 ordinances and general plans based on the conversion of agricultural land to other land
2 uses; this impact is considered **potentially significant**.

3 **Mitigation Measure LU-5 (Alternative D): *Notify County Planning Agencies of***
4 ***General Plan and Zoning Ordinance Inconsistencies***. Refer to Mitigation Measure LU-
5 5 (Alternative A). The same mitigation measure would apply to this impact. Project
6 proponents will recognize and minimize adverse effects on agricultural land use and
7 zoning by notifying Fresno and Madera County planning agencies of any inconsistencies
8 in designations and applicable polices for affected areas. By notifying affected planning
9 agencies of conflicts with current land use plans, the significant impact can be reduced to
10 **less than significant**.

11 **Impact LU-6 (Alternative D): *Diminishment of Agricultural Production by Increased***
12 ***Disease***. Compared to No-Action, additional riparian vegetation and floodplain area
13 along the river could affect the incidence of some orchard and vineyard diseases on
14 adjacent land by serving as a source of causal organisms. However, the additional sources
15 of causal organisms that could result from implementing Alternative D would not
16 substantially reduce agricultural activity for several reasons: disease-causing organisms
17 could already occur on a variety of widely planted fruit and nut crops in the Project area,
18 the incidence of disease is not solely or even primarily determined by the presence of
19 causal organisms in the vicinity of an orchard or vineyard, and incidence of disease is
20 only one of many factors affecting agricultural productivity.

21 When comparing Alternative D to existing conditions, impacts would be similar to those
22 discussed in the preceding paragraph (i.e., the comparison of Alternative D to No-
23 Action). This impact would be **less than significant**.

24

This page left blank intentionally.